



***NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY
DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT
2022/2023***

CHAPTER 1 MAYORS FOREWARD EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	5
1.1 COMPONENT A MAYORS FOREWARD	5
1.2 COMPONENT B EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	6
1.3 MUNICIPAL MANAGERS OVERVIEW	6
VISION AND MISSION	7
CHAPTER 2 DEMOGRAPHICS AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS	8
Demographic Profile.	8
Population Size and Growth Patterns (Stats SA: 2011 Census).	8
Population Size and Growth Patterns (Stats SA: 2016 Community Survey).	9
Population by Ward (2011 Census).	11
Age Structure (2016 Community Survey).	13
Gender Distribution (2016 Community Survey).	14
Socio-economic Profile.	15
Income Profile.	15
Employment and Unemployment Rate (Stats SA Census Data – 2001 & 2011).	16
Employment and Unemployment Rate within the wards (Stats SA Census Data – 2001 & 2011).	18
Human Development Index.	21
Poverty Levels.	22
HIV/Aids.	24
Household Size (2011 Census Data and 2016 Community Survey).	25
Household Expenditure.	26
Household access to Basic Services.	28
Household Access to Potable Water.	29
Categorization of Access to Water.	35
Raw Water Sources.	36
Potable Water Treatment Facilities.	37
The Condition of Water Infrastructure.	38
Water Losses.	38
The Need for a New Water Source.	38
Water Demand Zones.	39

Reliability of existing raw water sources. _____	40
Household Access to Sanitation. _____	40
Household access to Electricity. _____	47
Household access to Waste Removal Services. _____	56
Access to Formal Housing Typologies. _____	60
SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW _____	67
FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW _____	69
CHAPTER 3 GOVERNANCE _____	73
POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE _____	73
COMPONENT A: POLITICAL GOVERNANCE _____	Error! Bookmark not defined.
COUNCILORS _____	Error! Bookmark not defined.
COMPONENT B: ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE _____	85
TOP ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE _____	866
CHAPTER 4 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS _____	87
AMAJUBA DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN _____	90
THE OBJECTIVES OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL: _____	92
THE INSTITUTIONALISATION OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL _____	93
INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS _____	93
COMPONENT C PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION _____	94
WARD COMMITTEES _____	98
ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT TO THE FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES _____	107
IDP PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT _____	109
CHAPTER 5 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE _____	110
RISK MANAGEMENT _____	110
FRAUD AND CORRUPTION _____	Error! Bookmark not defined.
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT _____	113
FINANCIAL BY-LAWS/ POLICIES INTRODUCED IN THE 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR _____	121
COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC ON THE FINANCIAL POLICIES AND BY-LAWS _____	122
WEBSITES _____	122
DOCUMENTS REQUIRED TO BE ON THE MUNICIPAL WEBSITE AND UTHUKELA WATERS WEBSITE _____	123
Information Communication & Technology _____	124
PUBLIC SATISFACTION ON MUNICIPAL SERVICES _____	127

SECTOR PLANS _____	127
CHAPTER 6 SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE _____	128
COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES _____	128
CHAPTER 7: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT _____	170
OVERVIEW OF FUNCTIONS: _____	170
Equarand Mixed Use Node: _____	Error! Bookmark not defined.
NEWCASTLE AMAJUBA PRIVATE HOSPITAL _____	Error! Bookmark not defined.
TABS PROJECT: _____	172
URBAN RENEWAL AND SPECIAL PROJECTS _____	177
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT _____	179
COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES _____	200
LIBRARY PROGRAMMES _____	200
ART GALLERY _____	204
MUSEUMS _____	208
COMMUNITY HALLS-----	210
SPECIAL PROGRAMMES _____	213
FIRE AND DISASTER _____	221
DISASTER MANAGEMENT _____	229
SPORTS AND RECREATION _____	234
CHAPTER 8 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE _____	240
8.1 COMPONENT A: INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL PERSONNEL _____	240
EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN 2022/2023-----	244
COMPONENT B MANAGING THE WORKFORCE _____	246
COMPONENT C SKILLS DEVELOPMENT _____	249
CHAPTER 9 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE 2022/2023 _____	270
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY _____	270
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PROCESS _____	271
PERFORMANCE AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION _____	274
BACKGROUND TO THE TOP-LAYER SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN _____	274
PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS _____	275
PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS OF THE TLSDBIP FOR 2022/2023 PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA _____	277
PERFORMANCE PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA _____	278

PERFORMANCE ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2022/2023	279
CHALLENGES AND MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE	280
ASSESSMENT OF EXTERNAL SERVICE PROVIDER	284
CONCLUSION	285

CHAPTER 1 MAYORS FOREWARD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 COMPONENT A MAYORS FOREWARD



COMPONENT A

1.1 MAYORS FOREWORD

**COMPONENT B EXECUTIVE SUMMARY
1.2 MUNICIPAL MANAGERS OVERVIEW**



Figure 1 MUNICIPAL MANAGER - NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY - MR ZW MCINEKA

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
MR ZW MCINEKA
NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY**

DATE :

VISION AND MISSION

As a Municipality, we are directing all our efforts towards achieving Newcastle Municipality's vision *that “BY 2035, NEWCASTLE WILL BE A RESILIENT AND ECONOMICALLY VIBRANT CITY, PROMOTING SERVICE EXCELLENCE TO ITS CITIZENS.”* Our Mandate as Newcastle Municipality is guided by The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) which is informed by engagements with the community and stakeholders. Our resolve is based on servicing our communities in all areas of Newcastle with access to water.

Council has made tremendous strides towards achieving its objective in all six Key Performance Areas (KPA's). The six Key Performance Areas (KPA's) as specified in the IDP is as follows:

- Basic Services
- Cross Cutting
- Local Economic Development
- Good Government
- Financial viability
- Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

The mandate for Newcastle Municipality is guided by The Constitution of South Africa, Local Government Municipal Legislation, the National Development Plan (NDP), the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS), the IDP for Newcastle Municipality, policies and by-laws that govern Local Government.

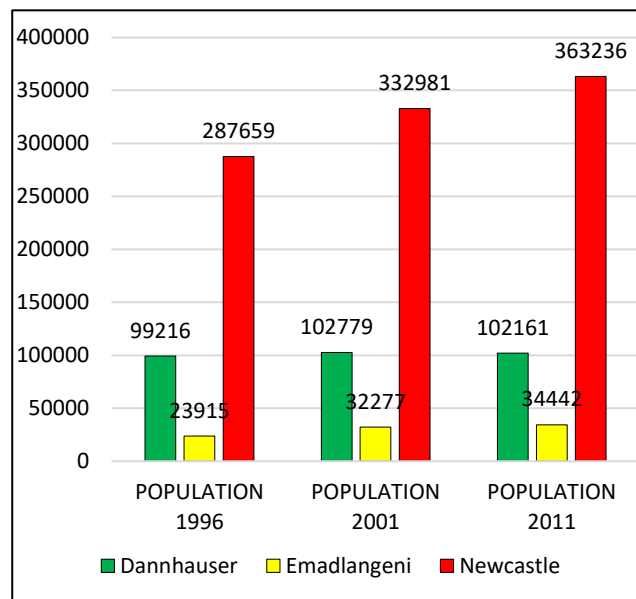
CHAPTER 2 DEMOGRAPHICS AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS

DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE.

POPULATION SIZE AND GROWTH PATTERNS (STATS SA: 2011 CENSUS).

The statistical data reflected on the IDP mainly focuses on a comparison of data released in 2011 as the Census Data, and data released in 2016 as the Community Survey, both by Statistics SA. The 2011 Census Data has since been overlaid onto the 2016 boundaries in order to ensure alignment with the ward delimitation by the Municipal Demarcation Board which saw the Newcastle Local Municipality growing from having 31 wards to 34 wards. However, kindly note that the growth is merely due to a reconfiguration of the ward boundaries, and not due to an increase in the overall geographical area under the jurisdiction of the Newcastle Local Municipality. This simply means that the total geographical area of some wards has been reduced for administrative purpose, thus resulting in additional wards. Furthermore, there are some areas which previously fell under a certain ward, and they got incorporated into other wards as a result of the reconfiguration.

The official government figures reflected in the 2011 census data estimated the total population of Newcastle Local Municipality to be 363 236 people. This marked a population increase of 0.83% per annum between the period 2001 and 2011, which is an average of 3 025 people per annum over a period of 10 years. A further look into historical data shows that the growth rate has decreased slightly when compared to that of the period 1996 to 2001 whereby the population increased by 2.72% per annum, which is an average of 9 064 people per annum over a period of 5 years. The decrease between the period 2001 to 2011 is highly attributed to the global recession experienced in the year 2008. This resulted in a decrease in direct foreign investments (FDI), in turn affecting job security which thus has a major impact on influencing migration patterns.



Source: Stats SA 2011 Census Data.

Table 1: Population Growth and Density in ADM in 2011.

2011					
District	Population Size	% Share of KZN Population	% Share of Amajuba Population	Area in Square km	Population Density (ppl/km2)
KwaZulu-Natal	10 267 299			93 378	109.9
Amajuba	499 839	4.9		6 921	72.2
Newcastle	363 236	3.5	72.7	1 689	215
Emadlangeni	34 440	0.3	6.9	3 714	9.27

2011					
District	Population Size	% Share of KZN Population	% Share of Amajuba Population	Area in Square km	Population Density (ppl/km2)
Dannhauser	102 162	1.0	20.4	1 518	67.3

Source: Stats SA 2011 Census Data.

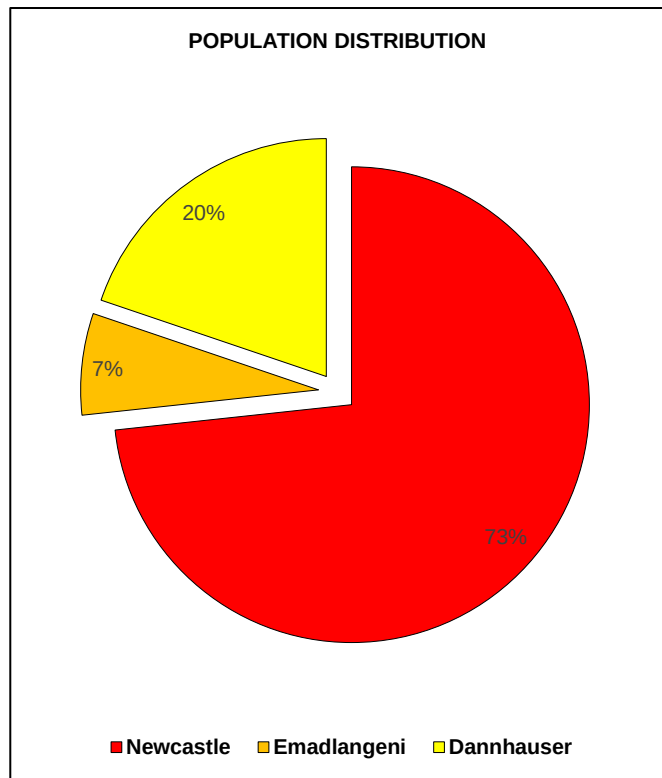
This trend is a characteristic of the whole district with municipalities such as Dannhauser recording a negative growth rate between 2001 and 2011. However, even though there was a decrease in the growth rate within the period 2001 to 2011, the population growth rate in Newcastle still remains higher than that of the district average which is 0.63% per annum over a period of 10 years, hence making Newcastle Local Municipality the fastest growing municipality in the district in terms of population size. According to the 2011 Census Data, Newcastle accounted for 73% of the total district population in 2011, and the figure is 20% and 7% for Dannhauser and Emadlangeni Municipalities respectively.

POPULATION SIZE AND GROWTH PATTERNS (STATS SA: 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY).

Table 2: Population Growth and Density.

2016					
District	Population Size	% Share of KZN Population	% Share of Amajuba Population	Area in Square km	Population Density (ppl/km2)
KwaZulu-Natal	11 065 240			93 378	118.5
Amajuba	531 327	4.8		6 921	76.8
Newcastle	389 117	3.6	73.3	1 689	235.7
Emadlangeni	36 869	0.3	6.9	3 714	9.9
Dannhauser	105 341	0.9	19.8	1 518	69.4

An analysis of the population figures released under the 2016 Community Survey reveals that Newcastle has further experienced population growth, with the total population being 389 117 people. This marks a population increase of 25 881 people over a period of 5 years, which is an average of 1.34% per annum (5 176 people). This is higher than the growth rate which was experienced during the period 2001 to 2011 even though it's much lower than that of the period 1996 to 2001. This also shows that there has been a general increase in the population within the Amajuba District, with Newcastle Local Municipality still accomodating a much higher percentage of the population relative to Dannhauser and Emadlangeni. An increase in population size without a significant increase in the geographical area results in an increase in the population density per square kilometre.



Source: Stats SA 2011 Census Data.

One of the challenges that ensues due to such entails increased pressures on infrastructure as it operates either at maximum, or beyond carrying capacity.

Newcastle Local Municipality has a vision of becoming a city by the year 2035, and one of the prerequisites to becoming a city is premised on the number of people residing within the jurisdictional area of the Newcastle Local Municipality. In light of the above, the projected population in Newcastle for the year 2039 will be 501 821 people, of course that's based on an assumption that everything remains constant (*ceteris paribus*). Some of the factors to be considered which affect population growth within Newcastle are as follows:-

- Availability of job opportunities;
- Availability of quality education facilities;
- Access to quality infrastructure;
- Access to quality healthcare facilities;
- Improved safety and security;
- Accessibility to places of leisure and tourism;
- Agglomeration of economies; and
- Accessibility to intermodal options of transportation that promote efficiency in logistics.

Table 3 GENDER DISTRIBUTION

Year	Newcastle			eMadlangeni			Dannhauser			Amajuba		
	M	F	Total	M	F	Total	M	F	Total	M	F	Total
2019	194 688	213 630	408 318	23 060	21 316	44 37 6	49 168	55 109	104 277	266 916	290 0 56	419 287
2020	197 405	216 441	413 846	23 637	21 885	45 522	49 24 0	55 203	104 443	270 282	293 529	563 811
2021	200 054	219 234	419 287	24 408	22 458	46 666	49 282	55 269	104 551	273 543	296 961	570 504
2022	202 488	221 747	424 235	24 755	23 008	47 764	49 239	55 236	104 475	276 482	299 991	576 473
2023	204 783	224 142	428 925	25 292	23 553	48 845	49 153	55 147	104 300	279 227	302 843	582 070
2024	207 015	226 466	433 481	25 824	24 096	49 920	49 026	55 009	104 035	281 866	305 571	587 588

POPULATION BY WARD (2011 CENSUS).

The population growth rate in Newcastle is in an upward trajectory with the majority of the growth occurring mainly in the Eastern Areas, which mainly entails the Madadeni and Osizweni Townships. These are largely underdeveloped areas relative to the Western Areas, and they are occupied mainly by a majority low-income households. The current population movement patterns in the region suggests that the urbanization phenomenon persists, characterised by the natural growth rate, an observed breakdown in extended families, and the immigration of people from surrounding towns. Immigration arises mainly from perceived urban opportunities and prospects for a better life, poor access to services and a general lack of employment opportunities in the rural hinterland, and a general decline in employment opportunities in the agricultural sector. The growth rate is further fuelled by the educational institute that is geographically located in the Newcastle East Area (Amajuba TVET College), hence attracting students from all over the Northern KwaZulu-Natal region.

Over the last ten years, Newcastle's agricultural region has registered a net decline in both production and employment opportunities, hence the migration of people from Newcastle to areas that offer employment opportunities. A closer look into the population figures down at ward level shows that the average population size per ward is 10 683 people. Also deduced from the figures is that about 50% of the wards are below the average population size of Newcastle, whilst the other 50% is above.

Table 4: Population Distribution by Wards (Source: Stats SA 2011 - Census Data).

POPULATION WITHIN THE WARDS				
Ward No.	Male	Female	Grand Total	%
Ward 1	5281	5488	10769	3%
Ward 2	4443	4990	9432	3%
Ward 3	4134	4047	8182	2%
Ward 4	3250	3384	6634	2%
Ward 5	4789	5169	9958	3%
Ward 6	5504	6312	11816	3%
Ward 7	5449	6188	11636	3%
Ward 8	4378	4746	9124	3%

POPULATION WITHIN THE WARDS				
Ward No.	Male	Female	Grand Total	%
Ward 9	5479	6348	11827	3%
Ward 10	4094	4847	8942	2%
Ward 11	4211	4910	9121	3%
Ward 12	4355	5065	9420	3%
Ward 13	4099	4442	8542	2%
Ward 14	7685	9121	16805	5%
Ward 15	5464	6111	11575	3%
Ward 16	6831	7625	14456	4%
Ward 17	6136	6698	12834	4%
Ward 18	4154	4603	8756	2%
Ward 19	4544	5474	10018	3%
Ward 20	4667	5028	9696	3%
Ward 21	5957	5334	11291	3%
Ward 22	4110	4666	8777	2%
Ward 23	5057	5559	10616	3%
Ward 24	5552	6265	11817	3%
Ward 25	4375	4226	8601	2%
Ward 26	6555	6822	13378	4%
Ward 27	5246	5785	11031	3%
Ward 28	4199	4729	8928	2%
Ward 29	5173	5891	11065	3%
Ward 30	4330	4855	9185	3%
Ward 31	5504	5875	11379	3%
Ward 32	5651	6268	11920	3%
Ward 33	5665	6704	12369	3%
Ward 34	6522	6814	13336	4%
Grand Total	172846	190390	363236	100%

There is a higher population density within the Newcastle East Area relative to the Newcastle West Area, and there is a higher growth rate within this area thus necessitating the improvement of service delivery to cater for a growing population. The wards with the lowest concentration of the population are within both the Newcastle East and the Newcastle West Areas. However they manifest differently in the sense that within the Newcastle West Area they are the fabric of poor apartheid planning that was characterised with an unequal distribution of land parcels based on race, and in the Newcastle East Area they are prevalent due to the low density uncontrolled urban sprawl that places jeopardy on valuable agricultural land towards the periphery.

The ward delimitation process which was conducted by the Municipal Demarcation Board, in line with the requirements of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act of 1998 and Regulations (Act No. 27 of 1998), saw an increase in the number of wards within Newcastle with an additional 3 wards, namely ward 32, ward 33, and ward 34. The location of the new wards is within the following areas, however not covering the whole, rather only parts thereof, in spatial terms:-

- Ward 32: Osizweni A, Osizweni E, Osizweni F;
- Ward 33: Manzana.
- Ward 34: Newcastle Central, Newcastle CBD, Riverside Industrial, Newcastle Industrial, KwaMathukuza and Arbor Park.

The increase in the number of wards necessitates an increase in the number of Councillors to a number which is determined by the MEC. The increase also necessitated an increase in the number of Ward Committees from 310 to 340. An increase in the number of Councillors and Ward Committees necessitates an increase in the allocation of funds towards remuneration thereof. The ward delimitation process did not affect the population of Newcastle, however it affected the population within the affected wards in that it has either increased or decreased head counts within certain wards. Furthermore, the ward delimitation process has also affected the size of the wards in spatial terms, either expanding or contracting certain wards.

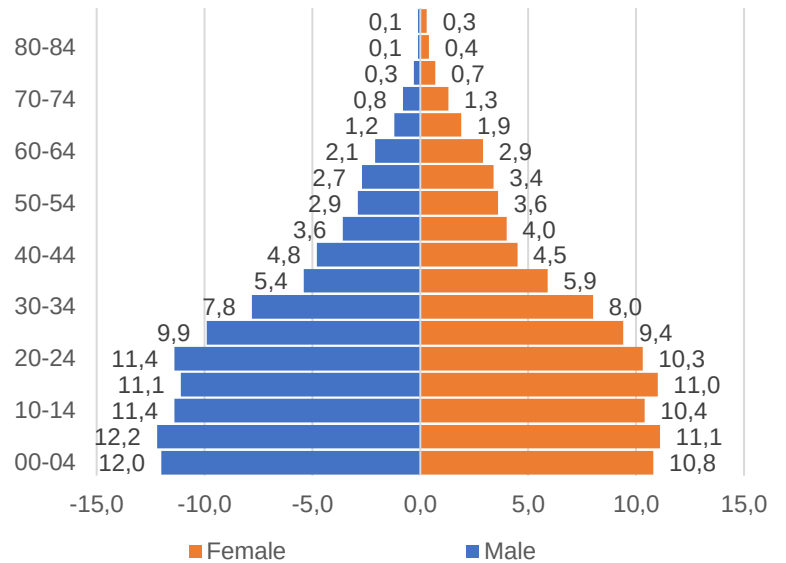
The increase in the number of wards within Newcastle Municipality is a sign of positive growth towards a city status. The challenges encountered during the process are merely issues around the projected power struggles for political administration from a public perspective. From a municipal perspective, the ward delimitation process will not affect the delivery of municipal services within the different wards. However, the process played a significant role in terms of deepening local democracy and also improving local governance.

AGE STRUCTURE (2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY).

According to the statistical figures of Stats SA's 2016 Community Survey, Newcastle's population is relatively young with 44.9% of the total population being younger than 19 years of age, and the age group between 20 and 34 years accounting for 28% of the of the total population. Collectively the youth in Newcastle (0 – 34 years) makes up 72.9% of the total population, and this places immense pressure on the provision of educational facilities, social welfare, health services and the stimulation of the economy to provide job opportunities and economic development. Also implied by the young population is that there is still a relatively high dependency ratio due to a very high majority being below the working age. The high rate of youth population is also an indication that there is a high fertility rate within Newcastle, thus a need for birth control measures.

It has been observed that there is a high rate of emigration of youth from Newcastle to cities like Johannesburg and Durban, and it has been deduced that the main contributing factor relates to the unavailability of institutes of higher learning in Newcastle. The emigration of the youth and economically active population implies an increasing need for both recreational and educational facilities (i.e. shopping malls and institutes of higher learning) locally, and places more pressure on the need for employment opportunities.

Newcastle Municipality Population Pyramid



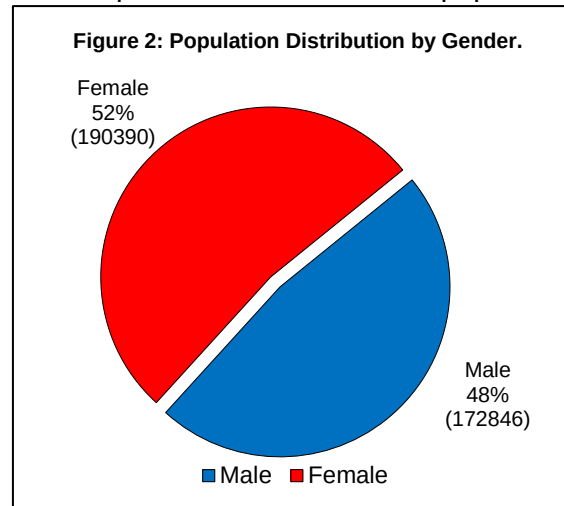
	Male	Female	Grand Total
00-04	22386	21889	44275
05-09	22776	22613	45389
10-14	21144	21056	42200
15-19	20748	22319	43067
20-24	21193	20818	42011
25-29	18498	19013	37511
30-34	14607	16298	30905
35-39	10130	12038	22168
40-44	8882	9205	18087
45-49	6795	8150	14944
50-54	5379	7384	12763
55-59	4945	6879	11824
60-64	3981	5796	9777
65-69	2277	3889	6166
70-74	1490	2720	4210
75-79	619	1519	2138
80-84	212	747	959
85+	184	538	722
Grand Total	186246	202871	389117

Source: 2016 Stats SA Community Survey.

Source: 2016 Stats SA Community Survey.

GENDER DISTRIBUTION (2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY).

Regarding gender distribution within the Newcastle municipal area, 52% of the total population is female, while males account for the remaining 48%. This observed trend in gender distribution conforms to the National norm. Due to such, there is a need for programmes specifically targeted towards gender equality. In response to this, Newcastle Municipality has prioritized gender issues as part of its Special Programmes under Operation Sukuma Sakhe. It is imperative that specific projects and programmes aligned to the National Program should be developed and rolled out in line with the municipal program of action.



Source: Stats SA, 2011 Census Data.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE.

The Consolidated SDF Map depicts the geographic concentration of the population within Newcastle. The current settlement pattern is a spatial response to urbanization which has seen the population movement from the Newcastle East Area to the Newcastle West Area, closer to CBD. The motive relates to the proximity of this area to economic opportunities in the form of the surrounding Industrial Area and the Commercial Area in the form of the Newcastle CBD. This places pressure on Council to provide a variety of housing typologies such as Social Housing Units, Community Residential Units, and Rental Housing Stock around the Newcastle CBD in order to accommodate the rising demand for affordable housing (inclusionary housing). With the general population closer to places of employment opportunity, it will decrease reliance on public transportation hence introducing new modes of mobility such as walking and cycling, thus ultimately resulting in a decrease in the levels of greenhouse gas emissions.

INCOME PROFILE.

Figure 3: Annual Household Income.

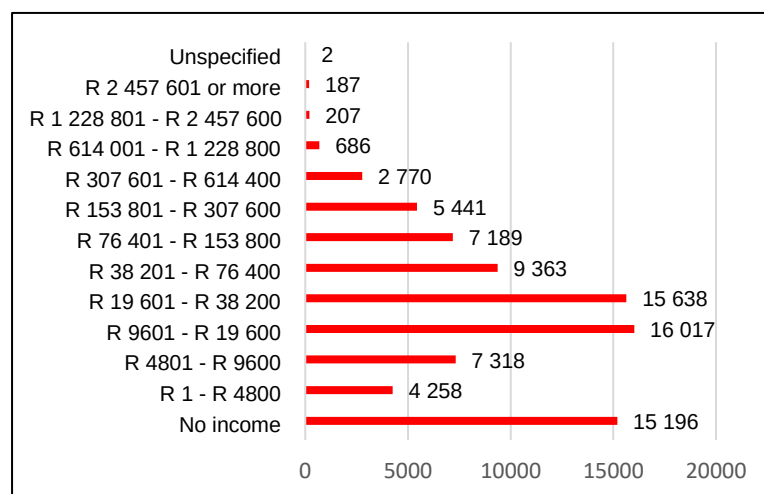


Figure 4: Source - Stars SA (2011 Census Data).

According to the 2011 Census Data, Newcastle Municipality has a generally low income population with a large number of people living in abject income poverty as they do not have a reliable source of income. In 2011 the majority of the households income was between R9 601 – R19 600 per annum (16 017 households) closely followed by households who earn between R19 601 – 38 200 per annum (15 638 households). The majority of the households are headed by men as opposed to women (52% and 42% respectively).

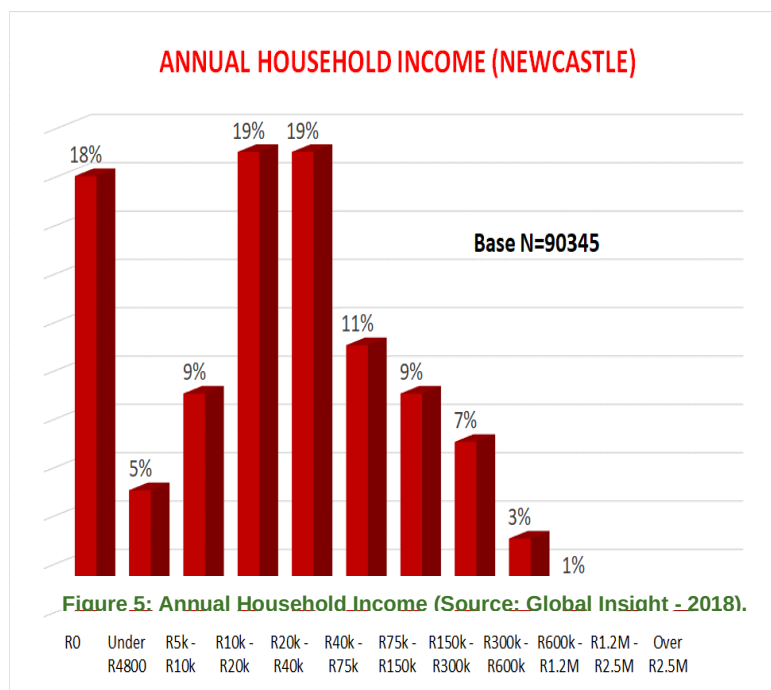
In terms of the most recent stats from Global Insight (2018), a very high majority of the households in Newcastle (68%) earn a combined income of less than R40,000 per annum, which translates to an average of R3 300 per month. This is significantly below the national average of household income, which is R103 204 per year, or R8,600 per month. This has implications on the Indigent Support provided by the municipality to the community of Newcastle as there is a growing number of households that earn a combined annual income of a maximum of R40,000. In 2011 the total number of households earning less than R40,000 was 68%, which is 58 427 households out of 86 024 households, and it has since remained unchanged in 2018 at 70%, which is 61 436 households out of a total number of 90 347 households.

The following is a method used by Standard Bank to rate households in terms of their income:-

Annual income	Monthly income	Classification
R0 – R19,000	R0 – R1,583	Lowest
R19,001 – R86,000	R1,584 – R7,167	Second lowest
R86,001 – R197,000	R7,168 – R16,417	Low emerging middle
R197,001 – R400,000	R16,418 – R33,333	Emerging middle
R400,001 – R688,000	R33,334 – R57,333	Lower middle
R688,001 – R1,481,000	R57,334 – R123,417	Upper middle
R1,481,001 -R2,360,000	R123,418 – R196,667	Upper income/Emerging affluent
R2,360,001+	R196,668+	Affluent

With respect to the above classification, half of the households in Newcastle fall under the lowest income classification, while three quarters of households fall within or below the second lowest threshold. A negligible percentage of households fall under the low emerging middle or the emerging middle category.

In terms of Annual Income individually, close to three quarters (72%) of the population earns less than R150 000 per annum, which is equivalent to R12 500 a month.



EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT RATE

(STATS SA CENSUS DATA – 2001 & 2011).

In terms of the unemployment rate within Newcastle, based on the figures presented on the table below (Stats SA 2001 Census Data), in the year 2001 the economically active population (a section of the population which is either employed or actively seeking employment) constituted 43.51% (144 885 people) of the total population. From the total economically active population, only a mere 39.52% (57 266) were employed and the rest of the 60.48% (87 619 people) were unemployed. The unemployed people within Newcastle were ranging from the seasonal workers who were presently unemployed during the compilation of the stats, and also individuals who could not find work.

Regarding the unemployment rate within Newcastle for the year 2011, the economically active population constituted 27.71% (100 654 people) of the total population. From the total number of economically active people, only 62.56% (62 968 people) were employed, and the rest of the 37.44% (37 686 people) were unemployed. In terms of gender, in 2001 the highest concentration of the unemployed was amongst the female population (42 750 people) as compared to the male population (36 985 people), and in 2011 it still remains highest amongst the female population (20 129 people) as compared to the male population (17 557 people). In general, the decrease in the unemployment rate means progress has been made within Newcastle towards curbing the unemployment rate from 60.48% in 2001 to 37.44% in 2011.

Table 5: Employment status by Gender in Newcastle.

	2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Grand Total	Male	Female	Grand Total
Employed	28 384	28 882	57 266	32 504	30 464	62 968
Unemployed	31 340	36 168	67 508	17 557	20 129	37 686
Scholar or student	22 455	20 622	43 077	-	-	-
Discouraged work-seeker	-	-	-	7 617	9 405	17 021
Home-maker or housewife	276	7 884	8 160	-	-	-
Pensioner or retired person/too old to work	3 845	6 155	9 639	-	-	-
Unable to work due to illness or disability	3 025	2 801	5 826	-	-	-

	2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Grand Total	Male	Female	Grand Total
Seasonal worker not working presently	586	523	1 109	-	-	-
Does not choose to work	1 922	2 756	4 678	-	-	-
Could not find work	5 059	6 059	11 118	-	-	-
Other not economically active	-	-	-	50 405	61 820	112 225
Age less than 15 years	-	-	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	-	-	-	64 763	68 573	133 335
Grand Total	96 533	111 850	208 383	172 846	190 390	363 236

Source: Stats SA, 2001 – 2011 Census Data.

EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT RATE WITHIN THE WARDS (STATS SA CENSUS DATA – 2001 & 2011).

An analysis of the unemployment rate using the official expanded definition of unemployment reveals a slightly different picture. The average rate of unemployment in Newcastle Municipality is low compared to that of the whole of Amajuba District, but higher than the provincial average of 21.7% and 22.4% among the females and males respectively. Zooming in at ward level, a much clearer picture is painted on the geographical concentration of the unemployed, which is mostly within the Newcastle Ease Area. There's also a direct correlation between unemployment and the levels of literacy within this area.

	Employed	Unemploy ed	Discourag ed work-seeker	Other not economica lly active	Not applicable	Grand Total
Ward 1	1724	938	900	2920	4287	10769
Ward 2	4173	281	68	1967	2943	9432
Ward 3	2925	359	149	2547	2201	8182
Ward 4	2979	145	26	1523	1962	6634
Ward 5	3085	539	131	3371	2832	9958
Ward 6	1177	901	746	3923	5069	11816
Ward 7	1264	1353	869	3256	4894	11636
Ward 8	1054	1876	518	2172	3505	9124
Ward 9	1956	1525	494	3297	4554	11827

	Employed	Unemploy ed	Discourag ed work- seeker	Other not economica lly active	Not applicable	Grand Total
Ward 10	1170	867	509	3023	3371	8942
Ward 11	1425	699	438	3150	3410	9121
Ward 12	808	1581	397	2787	3846	9420
Ward 13	997	1340	430	2448	3327	8542
Ward 14	2773	2244	548	5039	6201	16805
Ward 15	1074	1080	1725	2798	4898	11575
Ward 16	1728	1773	979	3935	6041	14456
Ward 17	1452	1948	785	3816	4833	12834
Ward 18	889	1140	659	2532	3536	8756
Ward 19	1742	1098	268	3403	3507	10018
Ward 20	1392	915	189	3652	3548	9696
Ward 21	2879	750	375	3584	3702	11291
Ward 22	1435	702	289	3410	2940	8777
Ward 23	1549	837	270	4006	3954	10616
Ward 24	2110	1077	380	4444	3806	11817
Ward 25	2649	852	133	2482	2485	8601
Ward 26	2495	1544	675	3956	4708	13378
Ward 27	2067	1122	270	3708	3863	11031
Ward 28	1108	945	570	3244	3061	8928
Ward 29	2094	979	309	3876	3806	11065
Ward 30	937	710	752	3144	3643	9185
Ward 31	1481	1564	300	3522	4511	11379
Ward 32	1640	1269	571	3803	4636	11920
Ward 33	1008	1537	753	3683	5388	12369
Ward 34	3726	1194	546	3803	4067	13336

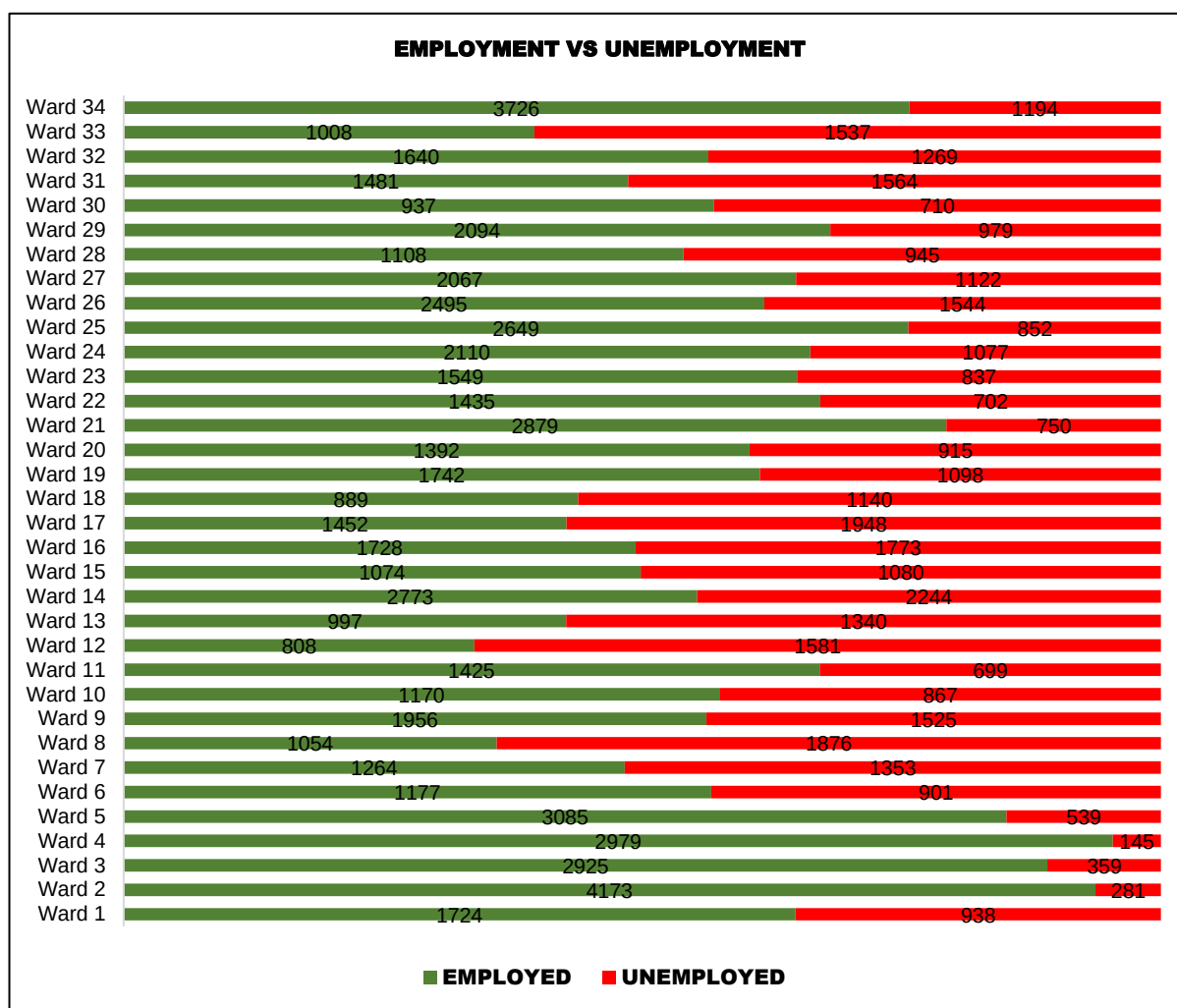
	Employed	Unemploy ed	Discourag ed work- seeker	Other not economica lly active	Not applicable	Grand Total
Gran d Total	62968	37686	17021	112225	133335	363236

All the wards with the highest concentration of the unemployed are found within the Newcastle East Area in the townships of Madadeni, Osizweni, Blaauwbosch and Cavan. This has implications on the need for coordinated efforts between government and the private sector towards the creation of meaningful job opportunities. Furthermore, it is of crucial importance that the Newcastle Local Municipality creates favourable conditions that will attract potential business into these previously disadvantaged areas, and also assist in the development of youth entrepreneurs through initiatives on SMME development.

According to the 2011 Statistics SA Census Data presented above, the percentage of unemployment within Newcastle was 37.44%, which thus marks 37 686 people unemployed out of a total labour force of 100 654 people. The average unemployment rate within the wards is 2.94%, which simply means an average 1108 people are unemployed per ward. A further analysis of the numbers at ward level reveals that about 44.4% of the total wards have an unemployment rate that is higher than average, and these includes the following words:-

	Ward	Number of people Unemployed	Geographical Areas
1.	Ward 14	2 244	
2.	Ward 17	1 948	
3.	Ward 8	1 876	
4.	Ward 16	1 773	
5.	Ward 12	1 581	
6.	Ward 31	1 564	
7.	Ward 26	1 544	
8.	Ward 33	1 537	
9.	Ward 9	1 525	
10.	Ward 7	1 353	

Collectively, the total number of unemployed people within the above listed wards constitutes 16 945 people, which is essentially 44.96% of the total unemployed population throughout the jurisdictional area of Newcastle.



HUMAN DEVELOPMENT INDEX.

The Human Development Index (HDI) is a statistic composite index of life expectancy, education, and per capita income indicators, which are used to rank human development into 3 tiers, namely:-

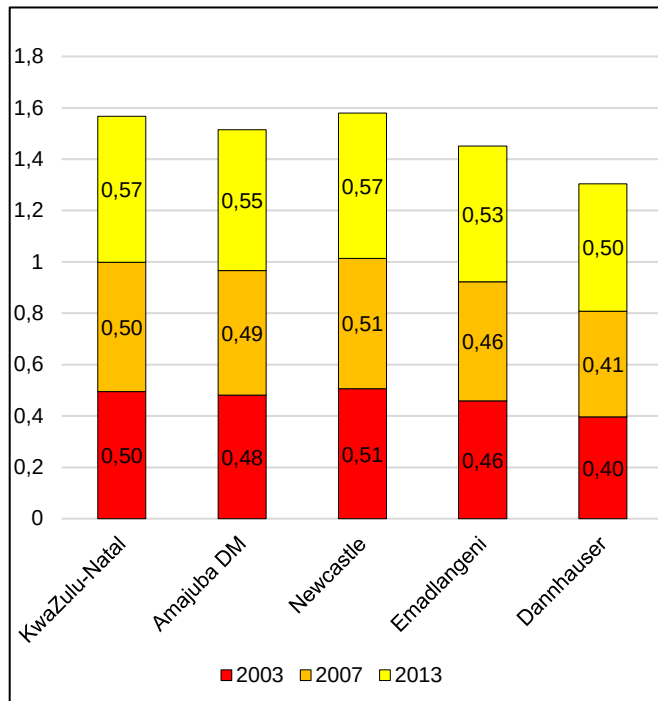
- Life Expectancy Index;
- Education Index; and
- The Gross National Income Index.

A country will score a higher HDI when the lifespan is higher, the education level is higher, and the Gross National Income (GNI) per capita is higher. According to a Human Development Report (2020) by the United Nations Development Programme, the following is applicable for South Africa:-

Human Development Index	0.705
Rank	113

Life Expectancy at Birth	63.9 years
Education Index	0.721
Gross National Income per capita	11,756
Inequality Adjusted Human Development Index (IHDI)	0.463
Gender Development Index	0.984

The Human Development Index (HDI) for Newcastle has improved significantly since 1996. This is symbolised by the net decrease in representation of people living in poverty from 45% in 1996 and 2001 down to 39% in 2007. This is, however, below the provincial average of 33% in urban areas. Most of the poverty-stricken households of Newcastle are located in the East as well as within the areas that fall under the Traditional Authority. The urbanized population is generally better off than the rural communities with regards to the affordability levels. The rural communities' level of access to basic services is significantly low, thus resulting in major challenges. The provision of sustainable basic and



essential services to these communities has proven to be one of the greatest challenges faced by the Newcastle Municipality, and innovative service delivery options are encouraged. Even though the HDI for Newcastle has shown some improvements, it is still lower than the countries HDI provided above from the United Nations Report on Human Development which records the HDI of South Africa as 0.705.

POVERTY LEVELS.

The table below compares the number of people living in abject poverty within Newcastle against that of KwaZulu-Natal, Amajuba District and other local municipalities within the district. Newcastle Local Municipality has the least percentage of people living in poverty in the Amajuba District family of municipalities, and this is 44%. The percentage of people living under poverty in the district is 50.9%, which is basically more than half of the district population. With regards to the province, the number is sitting at 45.7%, of which the Newcastle Municipality falls below at 44%.

Table 6: People Living in Poverty.

	2002		2006		2012	
Districts	People living in poverty	Percentage of people living in poverty	People living in poverty	Percentage of people living in poverty	People living in poverty	Percentage of people living in poverty
KwaZulu-Natal	5 586 644	58.1%	5 224 176	52.8%	4 729 241	45.7%

	2002		2006		2012	
Districts	People living in poverty	Percentage of people living in poverty	People living in poverty	Percentage of people living in poverty	People living in poverty	Percentage of people living in poverty
Amajuba	301 878	64.4%	287 427	59.4%	256 987	50.9%
Newcastle	170 620	56.0%	162 113	51.0%	148 150	44.4%
Emadlangeni	43 787	69.1%	43 273	64.6%	34 941	51.3%
Dannhauser	87 471	86.8%	82 041	82.6%	73 896	72.1%

Source: Global Insight.

Stats SA has recently published the National Poverty Lines in order to give a true reflection of the prevalence of poverty, and how different people experience poverty. The primary purpose of the national poverty lines is to provide a tool for the statistical measurement of money-metric poverty. The lines contain food and non-food components of household consumption expenditure, and Stats SA distinguishes between three (3) poverty lines which are indicated in the following table.

POVERTY LINE	DEFINITION	% OF THE POPULATION
Food Poverty Line (also known as the Extreme Poverty Line.)	The food poverty line is now R624 per person per month , which is up from the R585 previously (+6.7%). This refers to the amount of money that an individual needs to afford the minimum required daily energy intake. This is also commonly referred to as the “extreme” poverty line.	13.8 million people in South Africa live below the old Food Poverty Line of R624 per person per month. This is essentially 30% of the population.
Lower-Bound Food Poverty Line	The lower-bound poverty line is now R890 per person per month , up from R840 previously (+6.0%). This refers to the food poverty line plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total expenditure is equal to the food poverty line.	An analysis of the minimum wage against the average household size for black people, and the Lower-Bound Poverty Line reveals that we also have a high percentage of black households that fall below the Lower-Bound Poverty Line of R890 per person per month.
Upper-Bound Food Poverty Line	The upper-bound poverty line is now R1,335 per person per month , up from R1,268 previously (+5.3%). This refers to the poverty line plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose food expenditure is equal to the food poverty line.	30.4 million people in South Africa live below the old Upper-Bound Poverty Line of R1,268 per person per month. This is essentially 50.54% of the population.

A recent report on the Household Affordability Index (2021) by the Pietermaritzburg Economic Justice & Dignity Group (PMBEJD), reveals that approximately 30.4 million people in South

Africa live below the old upper-bound poverty line of R1,268 per person per month, this constitutes about 50.54% of the total population. The group further estimates that 13.8 million people live below the food poverty line, which is essentially 30% of the total population.

The main contributor to an increase in the number of people ravaged by poverty relates to a myriad of factors which includes, yet not limited to, COVID-19, geopolitical phenomenon such as the recent U.S. – China Trade War, corruptions and maladministration, and an increase in food prices which has seen food going up by 10% between September 2020 and August 2021, far outpacing inflation. The household food basket, which has been used to gauge inflation in low-income households recorded a slight increase in September 2021, which is higher than the levels recorded in September 2020. According to the Household Affordability Index (September 2021), the current national average household food basket is R4,219.48. This is higher than the household food basket recorded in September 2020 which was R3,856.34.

The Household Affordability Index (September 2021) also gives an indication of the National Minimum Wage which is R3,643.92 as of April 2021. An implication of these figures with respect to the inhabitants of South Africa, especially those residing in historically disadvantaged townships, is that a household earning a maximum national minimum wage of R3,643.92 still cannot afford the household food basket as per the Household Food Index of R4,219.48 (September 2021). The household food basket comprises 44 core food items most frequently purchased by lower-income households, who make up the majority of the households in the country.

A further analysis of the national minimum wage (R3,643.92), the average household size for black households (4.3 people per household), and the food poverty lines shows that the majority of households in South Africa fall below the new Lower-Bound Food Poverty Line, which is R890 per person per month. This is established through dividing the national minimum wage with the number of people per household, which thus gives us R847.42 per person per month.

Statistical figures from Global Insight (2018) on Household Income, indicates that 70% of the households in Newcastle earn a combined income of less than R40,000.00 per annum, which translates to R3,300.00 per month. The implication is that, out of the 90 347 households in Newcastle (2016 Community Survey), 61 436 households cannot afford the household food basket of R4,219.48.

This has implications on the Indigent Support provided by the municipality to the community of Newcastle as there is a growing number of households that earn a combined annual income of a maximum of R40,000. In 2011 the total number of households earning less than R40,000 was 68%, which is 58 427 households out of 86 024 households, and it has since remained unchanged in 2018 at 70%, which is 61 436 households out of a total number of 90 347 households.

The HIV and AIDS pandemic has had a profound impact on both the quality of life of communities and families and on the economy. A number of initiatives have been implemented through the National Department of Health to combat the current epidemic, however major challenges still remain. Within Newcastle, the number of HIV positive persons has increased at an average annual growth rate of 2.9% during the period 2000 - 2010, bringing the percentage of the population with HIV to almost 17% of the total population. The number of AIDS related deaths has increased at an average annual growth rate of 8.7% during the period 2000 – 2010, with AIDS deaths accounting for about 62% of total deaths in the municipality. This highlights the severity of the current situation and the need for interventions that target and attempt to address these HIV/AIDS challenges.

HOUSEHOLD SIZE (2011 CENSUS DATA AND 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY).

A household is either a group of people living together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or it is a single person on his/her own. An individual is considered part of a household if he/she spends at least four nights a week within the household. The 2011 Census Data from Stats SA shows that, during the release of the figures, Newcastle was found to account for the majority of the households found within Amajuba District. This is consistent with the population distribution during the same period which suggests that the majority of the population within the district resides in the Newcastle Local Municipal area. The recorded average household size was 4.3 people which suggests a slight decline in average household size from the one which was recorded in the year 2001 which is 4.6.

Figure 6: Number of Households within ADM during comparing 2001 and 2011.

LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS		AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE		FEMALE HEADED HOUSEHOLDS %	
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
Newcastle	71 164	86 024	4.6	4.3	45.1	47.5
Emadlangeni	6 187	6 252	4.8	5.5	32.2	38.8
Dannhauser	19 320	20 439	5.3	5.0	48.6	50.7
Amajuba	96 670	110 963	4.8	4.5	44.9	47.6

Source: Stats SA 2011 Census Data.

The statistical figures released under the Community Survey (2016) reveal a further increase to the households within the Amajuba District, with Newcastle Local Municipality still taking the lead in terms of occupying a higher percentage of the households as compared to Emadlangeni and Dannhauser. As of 2016, Newcastle accommodates 77% (90 347 households) of the total number of households within the Amajuba District, which thus has implications on spatial growth and urbanisation. A comparison of the number of households between the figures released in 2011 and those released in 2016 shows that the growth rate thereof is 0.96% which is about 846 household per year over a period of 5 years.

Table 7: Number of households in ADM in 2016.

2016						
	Male	%	Female	%	Grand Total	% share of households in ADM
Amajuba	60 547	51.6	56 709	48.4	117 256	
Newcastle	46 824	51.8	43 523	48.2	90 347	77.0
Emadlangeni	3 648	54.7	3 019	45.3	6 667	5.5
Dannhauser	10 075	49.8	10 167	50.2	20 242	17.5

Source: 2016 Stats SA Community Survey.

A look at the figures for 2001 and those for 2011 shows that there has been an increase in the number of households headed by women from 45.1% in 2001 to 47.5% in 2011, and this is in line with the district average of 47.6%. A further look at the 2016 figures shows that the number of female-headed households has grown higher to 48.2%. This read together with the relative decline in the population growth rate suggests an increasing level of circular migration due to the emigration of males in search of better job opportunities elsewhere, and an increasing breakdown in extended and compounded households. Furthermore, the growth in the number of female-headed households has implications on the mortality rate of the females when compared with the males, and this is consistent with the population distribution when comparing males to females. Female headed households are largely associated with deprivation and poverty, and there is a general consensus that such households face limits in accessing productive assets, credit, health care and agricultural services.

According to the 2011 Census Data, the average number of households within all the wards in Newcastle was estimated at 2 503 households per ward, and about 47% of the wards had a concentration of households that is above the average, while the rest of the 57% were below the average. The majority of such wards with the highest concentration of the households are found within the Newcastle East Area (historically disadvantaged township), which has implications thereof on the density and the growth trajectory of Newcastle, including the development pattern in spatial terms. Furthermore, it was noticed that such growth is taking place within the urban realm which thus has implications on urbanisation characterised by the development of settlements (formal and informal) closer to places of economic opportunity.

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE.

The total household income in 2010 was approximately R7.8 billion in Newcastle, of which 69.2% was remuneration h(R5.4 billion) and 30.8% is unearned income (R2.4 billion). Of the total household income, 93.7% is household expenditure (7.3 billion), which consists of the purchase of goods and services. Savings were negative in 2010 suggesting that an additional R250 million worth of credit is being utilised in addition to total expenditure. The graph below displays the breakdown of expenditure into the major purchase categories.

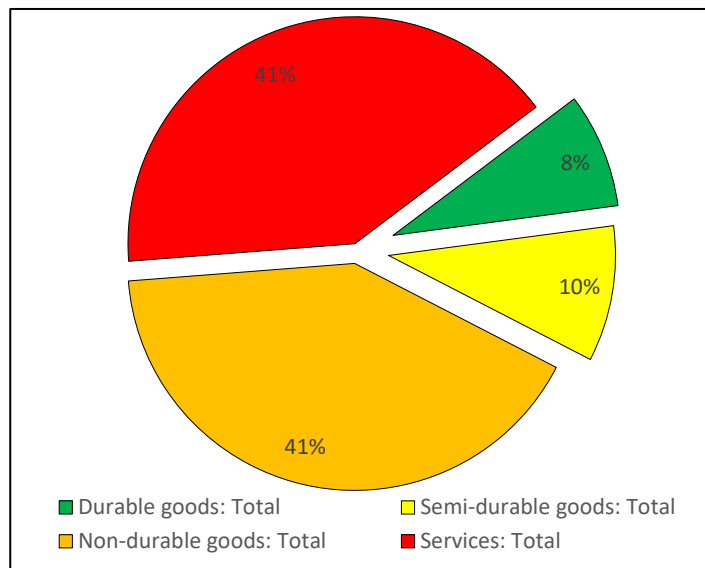
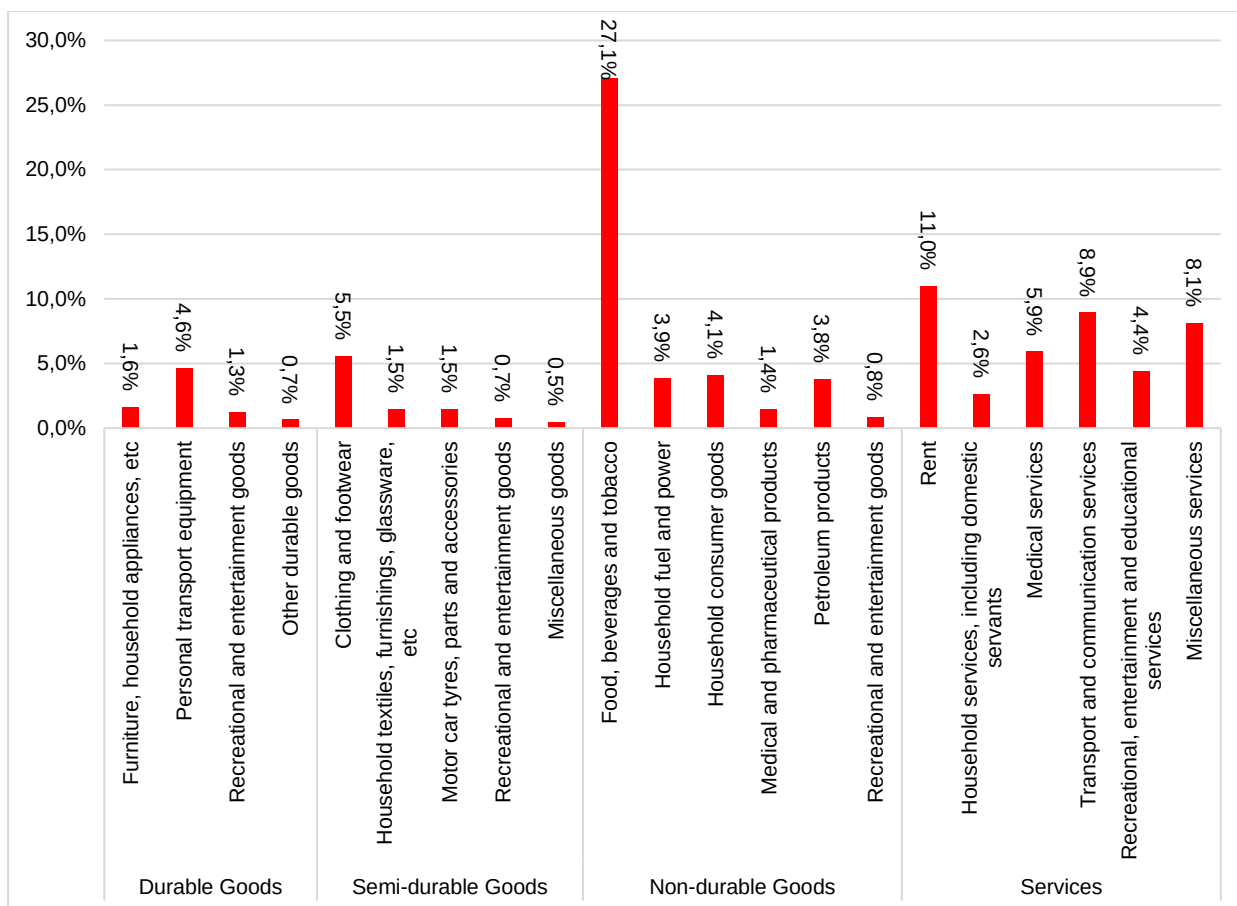


Figure 7: Household Expenditure (Urban-Econ calculation on Quantec Data 2012).

The largest sub-category of expenditure is food, beverages and tobacco which collectively contributes just over 27% to the total expenditure within Newcastle. This is followed by rental (11%), transport and communication (8.9%), miscellaneous goods (8.1%), medical services (5.9%), and clothing and footwear (5.5%). This indicates that a large portion of expenditure is being used for basic necessity items such a food and clothing, as well as rent, transport and communication, with little left over for items such as household furnishing, transport equipment, recreation and entertainment, as well as luxury items.

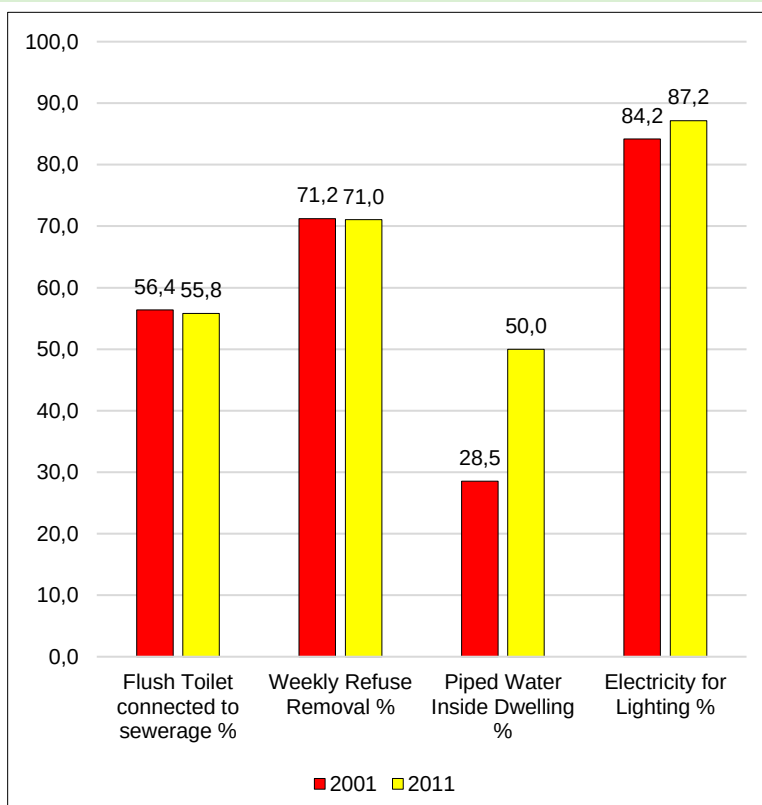
Figure 8: Sub-category Contribution to Total Expenditure (2010).



Source: Urban Econ Calculation based on Quantec Data (2012)

HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES.

The Newcastle Local Municipality has improved substantially since the advent of democracy specifically in relation to the provision of meaningful basic services to its citizens. More people have access to piped water, electricity, and access to housing that is delivered through the municipal programme of building sustainable human settlements. The situation with regards to sewer connection and refuse removal remains largely unchanged reflecting the impact of population growth that's characterised with an increasing demand. However, the standard and level of



service differs significantly among geographical areas reflecting the impact of the past poor apartheid policies. The JBC area and the surrounding settlements are characterised by severe service backlogs and underdevelopment.

According to the Stats SA Community Survey (2016), the number of households in Newcastle have increased from 86 024 in 2011, to 90 347 in the year 2016. The highest concentration of households is found within the Newcastle East Area, and this phenomenon manifests in the form of high-density urban areas that are predominantly used for residential purposes. As mentioned, the Newcastle East Area is a historically disadvantaged area that accommodates the majority of Newcastle's black population.

HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO POTABLE WATER.

According to the statistical figures from the Community Survey (2016), there's been a notable improvement in the provision of potable water to the residents of Newcastle Local Municipality. Out of the total number of households, 43% have access to potable water within their dwelling units, 49% of the households have access to potable water within the yard, and less than 1% of the total number of households have access to potable water from a community street tap which is located at a radius of less than 200 meters from the dwellings. Collectively, about 94% of the total number of households have adequate access to potable water, and this constitutes about 84 909 households. The other 6% of the households receives their water through a range of options such as the following:-

- Boreholes (within or outside the yard);
- Rain-water tank in the yard;
- Neighbours tap;
- Public/communal tap beyond 200 meters from the dwellings;
- Water carriers from the municipality; and
- From the stream, river, well, and/or a spring.

Simply put, according to the Community Survey (2016), the total number of households in Newcastle with an inadequate access to potable water is 5 436 households. This may be viewed as the backlog which represents 6% of the total number of households within the jurisdictional area of the Newcastle Local Municipality.

ACCESS TO POTABLE WATER SERVICES	NO. OF HH	%
Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling/house	39 225	43.42%
Piped (tap) water inside yard	44 839	49.63%
Piped water on community stand	845	0.94%
Borehole in the yard	118	0.13%
Rain-water tank in yard	78	0.09%
Neighbours tap	2 380	2.63%
Public/communal tap	1 768	1.96%
Water-carrier/tanker	330	0.37%
Borehole outside the yard	133	0.15%
Flowing water/stream/river	321	0.36%
Well	-	-
Spring	16	0.02
Other	292	0.32%
TOTAL	90 345	100%

At ward level, the statistical information from the 2011 Census Data, overlaid onto the 2016 boundaries from the ward delimitation process, gives more details with regards to the status quo on the provision of potable water services to the citizens of Newcastle. The National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services (2017), specifies the prescribed levels of water and sanitation services to be provided to communities. Regarding the provision of adequate water services, the Norms and Standards are detailed in the table below:-

LEVEL OF SERVICE	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRESCRIBED DISTANCE
Bulk Level of Service	This relates to meeting the people's needs for potable water through external and internal municipal services such as bulk infrastructure. This ensures that the adequate capacity is efficiently delivered to consumers.	NA
Minimum Level of Service	This is aimed at meeting people's survival and basic needs for potable water, which is a human right, in an integrated manner where it is practical, affordable, financially viable and sustainable, while making the most efficient use of water resources.	The access/delivery point shall be, at a minimum, a communal standpipe, or a storage facility in the yard of at least a volume of 1 500 litres. The prescribed distance for the communal standpipe is a reasonable walking distance of no more than 100 meters from the farthest household.
Middle Level of Service	This is aimed at meeting people's need for potable water, which is a human right, in an integrated manner where it is practical, affordable, financially viable and sustainable while making the most efficient use of water resources.	People access potable water from an improved source which is at or within the boundary of the yard, (yard connection).
Full Level of Service	This is the highest level of water supply service and it is aimed at meeting people's demand for water for all uses (domestic, business, agricultural, industrial, mining etc.) in an integrated manner where it is practical, affordable, financially viable and sustainable while making the most efficient use of water resources.	According to the National Norms and Standards on Water and Sanitation (2017), people access potable water from an improved source which is at or within the boundary of the yard. However, based on observations of the best practice, access to water inside the dwelling is most appropriate for the Full Level of Service.
Interim Level of Service	This is a temporary water supply service which may be an interim measure which provides for a reasonable walking distance, and gives access to quality water from a health point of view.	The prescribed distance is a reasonable walking distance which is no more than 100 metres from the furthest household.
No Level of Service	These entails people who do not have access to safe water from an improved source. They normally have access to unsafe and poor quality water from	Though not prescribed, but it has been observed that such sources of water are usually far from the dwelling, and do not use water treatment or

LEVEL OF SERVICE	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRESCRIBED DISTANCE
	rivers, springs and/or small catchment dams/ponds.	purification methods to render the water safe for drinking.
Emergency Level of Service	This is aimed at meeting the displaced people's need for potable water for drinking and hygiene within 24 hours of the onset of a sudden, or declared emergency or disaster situation, and for as long as the situation persists. The Minister reserves the rights to declare a slow on-set event as an emergency for which emergency water supply should be provided.	People access water from a communal point which is not more than 50 meters from the temporary dwelling.

According to the National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services (2017), the prescribed walking distance from the furthest household is 100 meters. A look at the range of water services as described above, against the statistical figures from Stats SA Community Survey (2016) reveals that the majority of households (94%) in Newcastle are receiving an adequate water service from the municipality which ranges from the provision of access to water inside the dwelling unit, provision of access to water inside the yard, and provision of access to water at a communal stand that is no more than 100 meters from the furthest household.

Below are the household statistical figures that give a reflection on household access to potable water at ward level. Kindly note that the following figures are based on the 2011 Census Data overlaid onto the 2016 boundary, and thus are a reflection of 2011. The intention is to give a picture of the status quo at ward level since the Community Survey (2016) released by Stats SA doesn't provide for such. An analysis of the 2011 Census Data shows that the Newcastle Municipality has maintained consistency in the provision of potable water to the citizens of Newcastle, and according to the stats, in 2011 the level of provision of adequate access to potable water was sitting at 94%, which is essentially 81 024 households.

Access to Potable Water										
	Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	Piped (tap) water inside the yard	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 200m and 500m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 500m and 1000m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1 km) from dwelling	No access to piped (tap) water	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 1	342	710	83	120	89	14	797	22	2177	42%

Access to Potable Water										
	Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	Piped (tap) water inside the yard	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 200m and 500m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 500m and 1000m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1 km) from dwelling	No access to piped (tap) water	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 2	3067	28	1	1	1	-	10	50	3159	2%
Ward 3	2337	37	2	-	2	1	19	12	2411	2%
Ward 4	2272	27	1	-	1	-	3	35	2339	2%
Ward 5	2858	138	1	1	-	-	8	59	3065	2%
Ward 6	437	1395	512	143	3	-	93	19	2603	4%
Ward 7	627	1349	201	64	141	10	195	26	2613	14%
Ward 8	788	1036	8	6	2	7	19	8	1874	2%
Ward 9	1212	1463	174	23	7	-	75	11	2965	3%
Ward 10	1210	594	1	2	2	-	27	17	1854	2%
Ward 11	1098	982	3	5	2	-	13	7	2110	1%
Ward 12	290	585	470	361	46	6	79	20	1857	8%
Ward 13	861	765	52	8	1	-	4	17	1707	1%
Ward 14	539	3089	312	20	7	1	190	14	4172	5%
Ward 15	159	1044	986	191	20	1	81	16	2497	5%
Ward 16	171	1657	826	53	48	68	25	16	2864	5%
Ward 17	1292	1266	50	101	3	4	17	20	2752	2%
Ward 18	335	841	426	33	2	-	72	21	1731	5%
Ward 19	1102	1136	12	19	1	-	241	5	2516	10%

Access to Potable Water										
	Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	Piped (tap) water inside the yard	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 200m and 500m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 500m and 1000m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1 km) from dwelling	No access to piped (tap) water	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 20	1669	384	6	1	-	-	208	13	2280	10%
Ward 21	858	316	464	185	69	36	568	21	2515	28%
Ward 22	1819	145	-	-	-	-	3	8	1975	1%
Ward 23	1769	368	4	1	-	-	5	18	2166	1%
Ward 24	1950	866	2	-	1	1	5	40	2866	2%
Ward 25	1652	55	580	388	14	299	6	-	2993	11%
Ward 26	2401	605	-	-	1	-	14	15	3036	1%
Ward 27	1512	952	4	4	3	2	11	17	2506	1%
Ward 28	1411	509	-	-	-	-	3	24	1948	1%
Ward 29	1441	1089	5	-	1	-	3	13	2552	1%
Ward 30	960	817	187	52	6	-	60	4	2087	3%
Ward 31	458	1206	429	322	66	41	105	5	2634	8%
Ward 32	735	1961	45	9	7	-	34	12	2803	2%
Ward 33	376	1619	301	34	14	1	321	13	2678	13%
Ward 34	3049	592	43	4	-	-	16	15	3719	1%
Grand Total	43060	29625	6188	2151	563	493	3329	614	86024	
									Average backlog	6%

Access to Potable Water										
	Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	Piped (tap) water inside the yard	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 200m and 500m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 500m and 1000m from dwelling	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1 km) from dwelling	No access to piped (tap) water	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
									across the wards	

An analysis of the statistical figures at ward level shows that on average, 6% of the households out of the total households in each and every ward may be regarded as having inadequate access to potable water. Out of the 34 wards, it was further deduced that 25 wards have a backlog that is lower than 6%, whereas 9 wards have a backlog that is either moderately high and/or extremely higher than the average backlog. This means that 26% of the households in Newcastle have a backlog (inadequate access to potable water) that is higher than the average backlog of 6%. The wards that have a high backlog in terms of the provision of access to potable water are detailed in the table below:-

Wards with the Highest Backlog on Access to Potable Water Services				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with inadequate access to potable water	% of the Backlog
Ward 1	- Botha's Pass. - Binkshoop. - Charlsetown. - Ingogo - Majuba Forest. - Normandian. - Wykom.	2 177	1 042	42%
Ward 7	- Osizweni Section C. - Osizweni Section D. - Mndozo. - Kwwamlimi. - Emadanyeni.	2 613	372	14%

Wards with the Highest Backlog on Access to Potable Water Services				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with inadequate access to potable water	% of the Backlog
Ward 12	- Lister Farm; - Johnstoner Farm. - Jakkalaspan.	1 857	151	8%
Ward 19	- Madadeni H39. - Madadeni Section 6. - Madadeni Section 7(L&M).	2 516	247	10%
Ward 20	- Madadeni Section 1. - Madadeni Section 3. - Canaan (Hofina).	2 280	221	10%
Ward 21	- Vezubuhle. - Ingagane. - Bosworth. - Kilbarchen. - Normandian. - Hope Farm. - Exmoor Farm. - Hake Farm.	2 515	694	28%
Ward 25	- Siyahlala-la. - Fairview. - Paradise.	2 993	319	11%
Ward 31	- Madadeni Section 7. - Maaskraal. - Soul-City.	2 634	217	8%
Ward 33	- Dicks Village. - Manzana. - Mndozo.	2 678	349	13%
	Grand Total	22 263	3 612	

Ward 1 has the highest number of households with backlogs regarding access to potable water as 42% (almost half)] of the households were indicated to have inadequate access to water. Ward 21 is the second highest with 28% of the households regarded as having inadequate access to potable water. The 3rd highest is Ward 7 with 14%, Ward 33 with 13%, and Ward 25 with 11%.

CATEGORIZATION OF ACCESS TO WATER.

Water supply infrastructure in the Newcastle Local Municipality varies between areas reflecting the impact of fragmented spatial development, and areas reflecting the urban bias of the past planning and development practices. The Newcastle CBD Area is generally well provided with water, while a few households in Madadeni and Osizweni Townships are experiencing shortages in this regard.

RAW WATER SOURCES.

The supply of raw water within the NLM is as follows:-

The Buffalo River Abstraction works through a 32km long 800mm diameter steel pipe to the Ngagane Water Purification Works, and the average supply is 10 MI/day;

The Ngagane River Abstraction works through a 1.5km long 600mm concrete lined steel pipe, which supplies an average of 20 MI/day; and

The Ntshingwayo Dam Abstraction works through two pipes that entail an 800 mm concrete pipe which is 18km long, and a 700mm diameter steel pipe which is 13km long, both of which supply a combined total of 92 MI/day.

Ntshingwayo Dam, which is situated along the Ngagane River, has a storage capacity of 194 million m³. The dam was raised during 1982 and cannot be augmented further to increase the system yield. An excess firm yield of 21 million m³/a (57MI/d) is available at Ntshingwayo Dam for further allocation to Newcastle which should be sufficient until 2017 at the present demand without any water conservation and water demand management initiatives being implemented. If these initiatives are implemented, this horizon could extend to 2023.

However, the current available yield from the Ntshingwayo Dam is not sufficient to support a major irrigation-based agricultural system. As such, water augmentation in the upper Buffalo system would be required in the time horizon 2015 – 2025 without any agricultural development because of the growth in the domestic and industrial demand within Newcastle. Therefore, the proposed Ncandu River Dam is not just the only viable option for increasing the system yield in order to support agricultural development, but it is also the only viable option to ensure continued economic growth for the Newcastle industrial and commercial sector beyond 2015 – 2030.

The table below indicates the expected peak demand for the next 25 years with the expected shortfalls.

Table 8: Demand Forecast

Year	Peak demand (MI/day)	Supply			Total	Surplus (shortage) (MI/day)
		Ntshingwayo Dam	Ngagane river	Buffalo river		
2011	104	70	18	15	103	1MI/day
2014	128	70	18	15	103	(25MI/day)
2020	153	70	18	15	103	(50MI/day)
2025	167	70	18	15	103	(64MI/day)
2030	190	70	18	15	103	(87MI/day)
2035	213	70	18	15	103	(110MI/day)

From the table above it is evident that the bulk raw water supply is creating a bottleneck resulting in the plant not being able to meet the demand. Noting that, the installation of a new supply line will take at least 3 years at which time the expected shortfall will be in the order of 25MI/day, which thus means there is a dire need for an intervention. New bulk infrastructure is being provided to supply water to a planned development called Viljoen Park. The Stafford Hill Area, comprising of about 8 000 households, is also to be provided with water borne

sanitation, of which plans are being finalised to commence a 3 Phased High-Density Development for JBC.

POTABLE WATER TREATMENT FACILITIES.

During February 2013, Newcastle was awarded with a BLUE DROP water status (quality) accolade. The town of Newcastle has three WTWs with two plants having recently been decommissioned. The Ngagane WTW is the only plant that is currently operational, and which is supplying treated water to the area. The Ngagane Water Treatment Works is located next to the Ngagane River on the south-eastern side of Newcastle, and is operated by uThukela Water (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Newcastle Municipality. The total peak hydraulic design capacity of the Ngagane WTW is 105 MI/d. The average annual flow rate of the WTW is estimated to be 103.3 MI/d. The average annual capacity of the water treatment works is not sufficient to meet the future water requirements (from 2012). An overall score of 95% is required to achieve a blue drop status, of which, during 2010, UThukela Water achieved a score of 97%.

Water Supply and Reticulation.

Six pumping mains supply purified water to two bulk storage reservoirs known as the Braakfontein and Hilldrop reservoirs. A combination of a 600mm diameter steel pipe, 375mm diameter asbestos cement pipe and 600mm diameter GRP pipe supply the 78MI Braakfontein reservoirs. The 29MI Hilldrop Reservoirs are supplied through a 700mm steel pipe and 375mm asbestos cement pipe. Water from the Braakfontein reservoirs then feeds the following:-

Stafford Hill and Madadeni through a combination of various pipe sizes ranging from 800mm diameter to 200mm diameter;
6MI Blaauwbosch reservoir that in turn feeds Blaauwbosch;
The Waterval Reservoir and Ngagane; and
Osizweni Township through a 3.85km long 450mm diameter AC pipe which splits into two lines, one serving the 6MI reservoir at Blaauwbosch and the other serving the 2MI tower at Osizweni.

The Hilldrop reservoirs feed the Newcastle CBD, the suburbs and industrial areas. The JBO Node is fed from the Braakfontein reservoirs, and the average consumption for the whole of Newcastle is estimated at 75MI/day. The consumption figures from the Braakfontein reservoirs are about 46MI/day. The Braakfontein reservoirs therefore have adequate capacity for future expansion. The total un-accounted for water is very high, and averages about 36%. Once this is addressed, additional capacity can be realized.

The increase in demand for the townships of Madadeni, Osizweni, Stafford Hill and Blaauwbosch including the Newcastle West Area necessitates the need for an additional 20MI reservoir at the Hill Drop reservoir site, including an additional 45MI reservoir for the Braakfontein reservoir site.

THE CONDITION OF WATER INFRASTRUCTURE.

The water infrastructure in the Newcastle East Area is in a good condition, which is more than what can be said about the condition of water infrastructure in the Newcastle West Area, which is mainly the CBD and surrounding suburbs. The area has aging asbestos networks which are resulting in high maintenance costs. The estimated capital investment required for this is in the order of R500 million, and investigations also need to be carried out in order to establish how to improve the pressure management in the Arbour Park and Lennoxton Areas where low pressures are being experienced.

A new pumping main from the Ngagane Plant to Braakfontein Reservoirs is needed. The existing two lines do have sufficient capacity for the medium term, but require maintenance. The decommissioning of one line to carry out repairs will result in inadequate supply owing to the insufficient storage capacity at Braakfontein Reservoirs.

WATER LOSSES.

A preliminary assessment of the level of water use efficiency and the level of Non-Revenue Water (NRW) in the Newcastle Water Supply Scheme Area indicated that the total system losses are high. It was estimated that the total Non-Revenue Water (NRW) in the supply area is at a staggering 65%. The main areas of concern are Madadeni and Osizweni where water losses, mainly from onsite leaks, are resulting in losses of at least 26Ml/day. The average consumption per household in Madadeni is 44.6kl per month, and this area is characterised with an almost zero payment factor, and no credit control interventions. There is also somewhat of a similar situation with respect to Osizweni.

An amount of R24 million has been approved by MIG to reduce the non-revenue water in Madadeni, although R150 million will be required to complete the programme. The programme will include the repair of private leaks and install flow regulators to each household in Madadeni and Osizweni thereby creating an additional 26Ml per day. This will allow a window period for the construction of the raw water supply line from Ntshingwayo dam to the Ngagane WTW, and simultaneously increase the capacity of the Ngagane WTW's. Without these interventions there will be insufficient water to supply for any new developments.

THE NEED FOR A NEW WATER SOURCE.

UThukela Water developed a Raw Water Bulk Master Plan that has several options for water supply from 2019 and beyond 2030. Private enterprises are proposing the construction of the Ncandu Dam which will cater for future water needs through the provision of additional raw water capacity. The current spatial development of NLM will determine its current demand for water supply as the growth and development increases the demand for water supply in the future. Amongst other things, the factors that will contribute to the growth in demand are as follows:-

- Population growth;
- Economic growth;
- Spatial development;
- Increased level of service; and
- Development of new wet industries.

WATER DEMAND ZONES.

According to the table below, Newcastle is divided into 5 Water Demand Zones and these are essential for greater clarity and insight as well as modelling accuracy. The demand zones are specifically identified through a combination of parameters such as:-

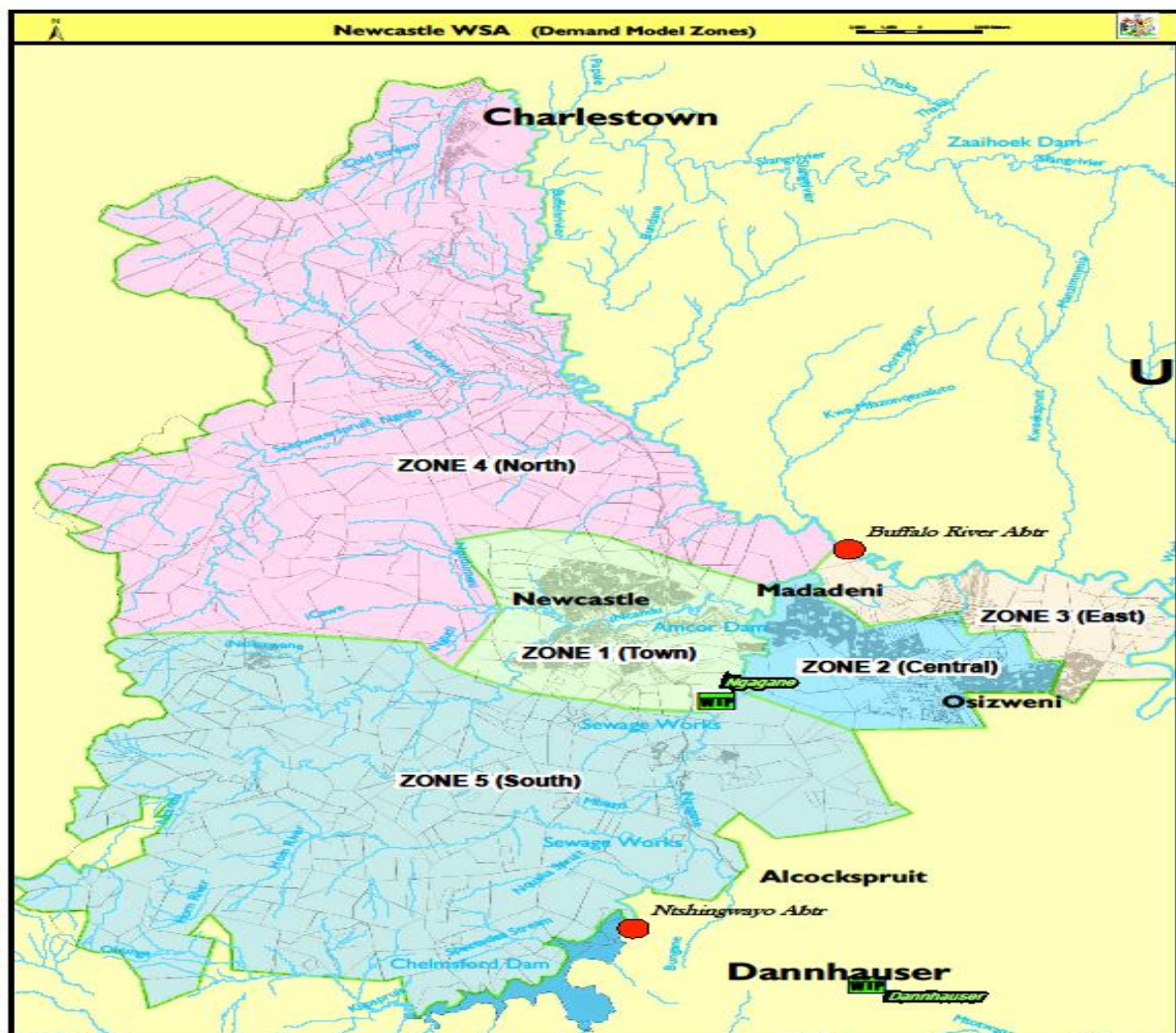
Topography;

Sewage and storm water drainage areas;

Existing water and sewer infrastructure;

Current spatial development profile; and

Development potential.



Based on the table below, Newcastle Central has the highest residential demand for water at 64 489 (57.88%), followed by Newcastle East at 23 951 (21.49%) and Town at 18 948 (17.00%). In terms of the non-residential buildings, Town has the highest concentration of water demand at 1 272 (74.03%).

Table 9: NLM Water Demand Zones.

ZONE NUMBER	DEMAND ZONE NAME	RESIDENTIAL DWELLING	NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS
1	Town	18 948	1 272
2	Central	64 489	291
3	East	23 951	17
4	North	1 747	113
5	South	2 269	25
TOTAL:		111 402	1 718

Source: Ncandu Dam Affordability Study (2014).

RELIABILITY OF EXISTING RAW WATER SOURCES.

In terms of the existing water sources, it is important to note the following:-

The yield of Ntshingwayo Dam has probably declined to the point where all allocated water rights cannot be exercised. This is due to silting-up of the dam, which thus continue to reduce the yield of the dam. Furthermore, the sluices of the dam are also reducing the dam's ability to reach maximum fill capacity of 90% hence further reducing the yield of the dam. In short, Ntshingwayo Dam has been operating in a stressed state for some time, despite average rainfalls within the catchment.

Both the Ngagane and Buffalo Rivers have run dry on a regular basis in the past decade. This has hampered upon NLM's ability to abstract its full allocation of water from these sources, which has exacerbated the existing water supply shortages.

HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO SANITATION.

An analysis of the statistical figures from the Community Survey (2016), shows that Newcastle Local Municipality has made significant progress towards enhancing citizens access to adequate sanitation services. Out of the total number of households, 62.71% have access to a flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system, 2.67% have access to a flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system, 7.55% have access to a pit latrine with ventilation, and 5.20% have access to a chemical toilet. Collectively, about 78.13% of the total households have access to adequate sanitation services, and 0.35% have access to an ecological toilet. This means a total of 70 923 households have access to adequate sanitation services. According to the statistical figures, the remainder of the 19 423 households are using either one of the following measures in order to fulfil their sanitation requirements:-

Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe;
 Bucket toilet (collected by the municipality); and
 Bucket toilet (emptied by the household).

It is also worth mentioning that, even though the Community Survey (2016) is stating that that there are households utilising the bucket system, there is no record and/or evidence what-so-ever of any use of such a sanitation system across all the 34 wards found within the jurisdictional area of the Newcastle Local Municipality. The Community Survey (2016) indicates that 1 034 households are utilising the bucket system, which is about 1.14% of the total number of households.

ACCESS TO SANITATION SERVICES	NO. OF HH	%
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	56 657	62,71%
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	2 411	2,67%
Chemical toilet	4 695	5,20%
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	6 825	7,55%
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	14 754	16,33%
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	335	0,37%
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	13	0,01%
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	1 021	1,13%
Other	1 648	1,82%
None	1 987	2,20%
TOTAL	90 346	100%

At ward level, the statistical information from the 2011 Census Data, overlaid onto the 2016 boundaries from the ward delimitation process, gives more details with regards to the status quo on the provision of adequate sanitation services to the citizens of Newcastle. The National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services (2017), specifies the prescribed levels of water and sanitation services to be provided to communities. Amongst other things, it indicates Norms and Standards for the provision of adequate sanitation services which are detailed in the following table:-

LEVEL OF SERVICE	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRESCRIBED DISTANCE
Interim Sanitation Services	This is an interim measure to provide privacy to the user, be readily accessible and in close walking distance. It should provide for the safe disposal of human waste, including hygiene and end-user education.	Interim sanitation services must provide at least communal and shared facilities with the following parameters:- 1 seat per 50 users for the communal toilet; 1 seat per 20 users for the shared toilet.
Basic Sanitation Services	This entails an improved facility that depends on the preferences and cultural habits of the intended users, the capacity of the services provider (financial and skills), the soil formation (for groundwater and surface protection) and the capacity of the applicable wastewater treatment methods.	Basic sanitation services must be accessed within the yard, and the following requirements are applicable:- 1 seat per 20 users for the shared toilet.
Full Sanitation Services	This relates to on-site sanitation services that entail the treatment and disposal of human waste generated on the property through a process that is connected to a reticulated system. The treatment of wastewater occurs at a localised treatment facility close to the	Sanitation services are contained within the plot/stand, which may have one, or a number of dwellings.

LEVEL OF SERVICE	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRESCRIBED DISTANCE
	source of waste generation, and may include septic tanks, packaged treatment plants, VIP toilets and urine diversion (UD) toilets.	
Emergency Sanitation Services	This is a sanitation service specifically for a situation declared as such in terms of law, and which is likely to cause injury or loss of life (DWS, 2016). The 2016 National Sanitation Policy states that emergency sanitation services may vary from area to area due to varying geographical and other conditions, and that provision must be made for privacy to user, safety, ready accessibility and proximity, safe disposal of human waste, hygiene and end-user education.	The 2016 National Sanitation Policy states that emergency sanitation services may vary from area to area due to varying geographical and other conditions, and that provision must be made for privacy to the user, safety, ready accessibility and proximity, safe disposal of human waste, hygiene and end-user education. The Minister will determine acceptable timeframe for short-term, temporary interventions during emergencies and disasters. The following requirements relate to the provision of emergency sanitation services:- 1 seat per 20 users for the communal toilet. 1 seat per 50 users for the shared toilet mostly used during working hours. 1 seat per 100 users for shared toilets mostly used at night.

According to the National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services (2017), the best form of sanitation services is the full sanitation service which is described as “on-site sanitation services that entail the treatment and disposal of human waste generated on the property through a process that is connected to a reticulation system.” The treatment of wastewater occurs at a localised treatment facility close to the source of waste generation, and may include septic tanks, packaged treatment plans, VIP toilets and urine diversion (UD) toilets. It is further stipulated that full sanitation services should be contained within the plot/stand, which may have one, or a number of dwellings.

Below are the household statistical figures that give a reflection on household access to adequate sanitation services at ward level. Kindly note that the following figures are based on the 2011 Census Data overlaid onto the 2016 boundary, and thus are a reflection of 2011. The intension is to give a picture of the status quo at ward level since the Community Survey (2016) released by Stats SA doesn't provide for such. An analysis of the 2011 Census Data shows that the Newcastle Municipality has improved in the provision of adequate sanitation services to the citizens of Newcastle, and according to the stats, in 2011 the level of provision of adequate access to potable water was sitting at 74,47%, which is essentially 64 058 households.

Access to Adequate Sanitation Services											
	None	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine with ventilation (VIP)	Pit latrine without ventilation	Bucket latrine	Other	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 1	90	221	173	15	126	1459	22	49	22	2177	72%
Ward 2	3	3082	16	-	1	1	1	5	50	3159	0%
Ward 3	19	2355	2	-	10	6	1	6	12	2411	1%
Ward 4	1	2290	6	-	3	2	1	-	35	2339	0%
Ward 5	2	2989	3	-	3	2	-	7	59	3065	0%
Ward 6	150	23	11	520	398	1335	16	131	19	2603	58%
Ward 7	259	797	30	16	850	463	167	4	26	2613	34%
Ward 8	21	1677	99	4	54	2	4	7	8	1874	1%
Ward 9	346	1491	26	239	311	508	4	27	11	2965	29%
Ward 10	56	1774	3	-	-	1	1	1	17	1854	3%
Ward 11	50	1528	29	155	1	118	7	215	7	2110	8%
Ward 12	42	17	12	21	21	1584	2	138	20	1857	88%
Ward 13	7	1506	1	6	5	148	10	7	17	1707	10%
Ward 14	16	78	20	516	1311	2155	43	19	14	4172	53%
Ward 15	122	8	5	14	69	2098	3	162	16	2497	89%
Ward 16	119	18	12	48	66	2433	22	131	16	2864	90%
Ward 17	58	2171	21	6	7	403	28	37	20	2752	18%
Ward 18	20	327	38	61	7	1125	17	114	21	1731	67%
Ward 19	31	1010	20	560	253	618	3	17	5	2516	26%

Access to Adequate Sanitation Services											
	None	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine with ventilation (VIP)	Pit latrine without ventilation	Bucket latrine	Other	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 20	47	1764	196	17	7	19	166	51	13	2280	10%
Ward 21	95	835	257	196	91	906	19	95	21	2515	41%
Ward 22	2	1884	53	2	-	-	22	3	8	1975	1%
Ward 23	1	1815	270	2	1	12	6	39	18	2166	1%
Ward 24	18	2530	181	8	31	41	1	17	40	2866	2%
Ward 25	125	1680	8	4	26	1063	4	82	-	2993	40%
Ward 26	15	2973	4	-	-	2	3	23	15	3036	1%
Ward 27	6	1654	19	144	481	6	6	173	17	2506	1%
Ward 28	8	1906	4	-	1	-	-	5	24	1948	0%
Ward 29	36	1329	71	186	675	230	3	8	13	2552	11%
Ward 30	44	1139	5	118	327	383	13	53	4	2087	21%
Ward 31	115	54	18	897	817	708	3	16	5	2634	31%
Ward 32	36	1484	72	171	524	330	7	167	12	2803	13%
Ward 33	324	10	17	64	1359	799	79	14	13	2678	45%
Ward 34	26	3646	15	-	3	2	4	8	15	3719	1%
Grand Total	2311	48063	1719	3991	7840	18964	690	1831	614	86024	
										Average backlog across	25%

Access to Adequate Sanitation Services											
	None	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine with ventilation (VIP)	Pit latrine without ventilation	Bucket latrine	Other	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
										the wards	

An analysis of the statistical figures at ward level shows that on average, 25% of the households out of the total households in each and every ward may be regarded as having inadequate access to potable water. Out of the 34 wards, it was further discovered that 20 wards have a backlog that is lower than 25%, whereas 14 wards have a backlog that is higher than the average backlog. This means that 41% of the households in Newcastle have a backlog (inadequate access to sanitation services) that is higher than the average backlog of 25%. The wards that have a high backlog in terms of having access to adequate sanitation services are detailed in the table below:-

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Adequate Sanitation Services				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with inadequate sanitation services	% of the Backlog
Ward 16	Blaauwbosch.	2 864	2 574	90%
Ward 15	Cavan. Mahalbhomeni. Blaauwbosch. Dry-Cut.	2 497	2 223	89%
Ward 12	Lister Farm. Johnstone Farm. Jakkalasan.	1 857	1 628	88%
Ward 1	Botha's Pass. Binkshoop. Charlsetown. Ingogo Majuba Forest. Normandian. Wykom.	2 177	1 571	72%
Ward 18	Magadlela. Ema 17. Empompini.	1 731	1 162	67%

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Adequate Sanitation Services				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with inadequate sanitation services	% of the Backlog
	Mazitapele. Emhlangeni. Ezinsimbini. Theku Plaza. Kwa-Mlangeni.			
Ward 6	Masondeza. Syathuthuka. Sizanani. Jobstown. Leister Farm.	2 603	1 501	58%
Ward 14	Madadeni Section 7 (M), (N) and (P).	4 172	2 214	53%
Ward 33	Dicks Village. Manzana. Mndozo.	2 678	373	45%
Ward 21	Vezubuhle. Ingagane. Bosworth. Kilbarchen. Normandian. Hope Farm. Exmoor Farm. Hake Farm.	2 515	1 020	41%
Ward 25	Siyahlala-la. Fairview. Paradise.	2 993	1 192	40%
Ward 7	Osizweni Section C. Osizweni Section D. Mndozo. Kwwamlimi. Emadanyeni.	2 613	889	34%
Ward 31	Madadeni Section 7. Maaskraal. Soul-City.	2 634	826	31%
Ward 9	Osizweni Section E. Osizweni Section D. Mhlaba. Fairview. Inverness.	2 965	858	29%

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Adequate Sanitation Services				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with inadequate sanitation services	% of the Backlog
Ward 19	Madadeni H39. Madadeni Section 6. Madadeni Section 7(L&M).	2 516	652	26%
	Grand Total	36 815	18 683	

According to the table above, Ward 16 is faced with the highest backlog, and this is attributed to 90% of the households indicating that they have access to pit latrines without ventilation, and households who said they are using the bucket system. Ward 15 is the second highest with 89%, Ward 12 the third highest with 88%, and Ward 1 the 4th highest with 72%.

The peri-urban and rural areas such as the JBC and rural settlements in the Khathide and AmaHlubi communities are characterised by high sanitation backlogs. The JBC node has no sewerage reticulation in place, and the residents are heavily reliant on ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrines. Plans are underway to formalize Blaauwbosch, and this will lead to a considerable amount of sewage generated, hence a need for a waterborne sewage system.

HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY.

According to the statistical information from the Community Survey (2016), Newcastle Local Municipality, in partnership with ESKOM, have made significant progress in ensuring that the citizens of Newcastle have access to energy for cooking, heating, and lighting. The statistical figures indicate that only a mere 4,82% of the total households indicated that they do not have access to adequate energy/electricity. This means that a total of 4 356 households have no access to adequate energy, and thus a need for enhanced electricity reticulation. The national energy crisis has seen a move towards supporting ulterior means of energy such as gas and solar in what is deemed as the promotion of an energy mix. This will, in turn, decrease the reliance on the burning of fossil fuel in order to access energy. This is also consistent with the objectives of the Just Transition which is supported by the C40 Cities that is intended towards achieving Net Zero Carbon Buildings by 2030.

ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY	NO. OF HH	%
In-house conventional meter	14 014	15,51%
In-house prepaid meter	70 813	78,38%
Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	533	0,59%
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	278	0,31%
Generator	42	0,05%
Solar home system	43	0,05%
Battery	-	-
Other	268	0,30%

ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY	NO. OF HH	%
No access to electricity	4 356	4,82%
	90 347	100%

The statistical figures from the Census Data (2011) overlaid onto the boundaries from the 2016 Ward Delimitation Process saw the separation of access to energy into three categories, namely:-

Access to energy for lighting;

Access to energy for cooking; and

Access to energy for heating.

The total number of households is the same for each of the statistical information set, however the backlogs manifest differently. The differences observed are an indication that the majority of households are employing an energy mix in order to fulfil their energy requirements. Some households refrain from using electricity for cooking and heating, and rather use it for lighting. Some are using electricity for cooking only, and rely on other means for lighting and heating. But the majority of the households are still heavily reliant on the use of energy for lighting. Furthermore, by energy we do not necessarily restrict the term to imply electricity, but rather the various forms of safe energy that are utilised by the communities of Newcastle. The forms of energy entail electricity, gas, paraffin, candles and solar.

Access to Energy for Lighting									
	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar	None	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 1	515	33	40	1520	8	40	22	2177	2%
Ward 2	3095	2	-	4	3	4	50	3159	0%
Ward 3	2369	2	8	11	1	9	12	2411	0%
Ward 4	2292	6	-	4	2	-	35	2339	0%
Ward 5	2978	5	3	5	12	3	59	3065	0%
Ward 6	1607	4	70	880	3	20	19	2603	1%
Ward 7	1742	3	39	795	1	6	26	2613	0%
Ward 8	1785	28	4	39	-	9	8	1874	0%
Ward 9	2763	2	20	158	-	11	11	2965	0%
Ward 10	1792	2	8	25	3	7	17	1854	0%
Ward 11	2053	9	-	21	4	17	7	2110	1%

Access to Energy for Lighting									
	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar	None	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 12	1617	4	37	160	9	10	20	1857	1%
Ward 13	1650	-	5	28	2	5	17	1707	0%
Ward 14	4074	1	7	67	4	6	14	4172	0%
Ward 15	1730	7	53	678	4	9	16	2497	0%
Ward 16	2504	2	21	308	4	8	16	2864	0%
Ward 17	2625	5	9	82	3	9	20	2752	0%
Ward 18	1602	1	2	100	1	4	21	1731	0%
Ward 19	2216	4	76	206	6	3	5	2516	0%
Ward 20	2139	2	2	107	6	11	13	2280	0%
Ward 21	1078	2	50	1343	5	16	21	2515	1%
Ward 22	1947	2	1	4	9	5	8	1975	0%
Ward 23	2131	1	3	5	5	3	18	2166	0%
Ward 24	2798	6	2	13	2	4	40	2866	0%
Ward 25	1666	6	50	1233	5	32	-	2993	1%
Ward 26	2985	1	1	27	5	2	15	3036	0%
Ward 27	2457	2	2	16	5	5	17	2506	0%
Ward 28	1908	2	3	3	4	4	24	1948	0%
Ward 29	2520	-	1	12	4	1	13	2552	0%
Ward 30	1773	3	17	273	3	13	4	2087	1%
Ward 31	2302	7	22	282	9	6	5	2634	0%
Ward 32	2466	228	5	72	8	10	12	2803	0%
Ward 33	1686	12	69	888	6	6	13	2678	0%

Access to Energy for Lighting									
	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar	None	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 34	3650	7	2	35	2	6	15	3719	0%
Grand Total	74514	403	631	9407	149	306	614	86024	
								Average backlog across the wards	0.24%

The backlogs on access to energy for lighting is very low, and this is evident from the observed low percentage on the average backlog across the wards which is 0,24%. The wards with the highest backlog in this regard have as little as 2% of the total number of households not having any form of access to energy for lighting, with the highest ward having 40 households with no access to energy for lighting.

Access to Energy for Cooking												
	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Animal dung	Solar	Other	None	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 1	403	94	67	1506	50	26	-	1	9	22	2177	1%
Ward 2	2992	96	1	2	2	-	8	4	3	50	3159	2%
Ward 3	2324	42	8	8	-	-	6	7	4	12	2411	0%
Ward 4	2209	68	2	2	-	1	8	13	1	35	2339	1%
Ward 5	2966	23	3	3	1	-	4	4	2	59	3065	2%
Ward 6	1421	125	756	48	158	53	3	3	17	19	2603	1%
Ward 7	1613	95	593	43	185	50	2	-	6	26	2613	1%
Ward 8	1662	39	75	10	65	-	1	-	13	8	1874	0%
Ward 9	2643	28	197	13	42	3	2	-	26	11	2965	0%
Ward 10	1725	25	52	3	20	-	2	-	9	17	1854	1%
Ward 11	1965	30	41	5	46	1	3	1	9	7	2110	0%

Access to Energy for Cooking												
	Electr icity	Gas	Paraff in	Wood	Coal	Anim al dung	Solar	Other	None	Unsp ecifie d	Gran d Total	% of the Backl og
Ward 12	1463	22	202	21	112	2	4	2	8	20	1857	1%
Ward 13	1574	19	37	7	43	-	5	-	5	17	1707	1%
Ward 14	3984	37	94	7	14	-	5	7	11	14	4172	0%
Ward 15	1304	118	612	63	326	36	2	-	20	16	2497	1%
Ward 16	2238	48	325	28	186	4	5	-	15	16	2864	1%
Ward 17	2227	51	161	16	256	2	2	-	18	20	2752	1%
Ward 18	1348	13	123	22	193	-	5	-	5	21	1731	1%
Ward 19	2145	63	257	14	26	1	3	-	2	5	2516	0%
Ward 20	2056	22	106	15	44	18	3	1	2	13	2280	1%
Ward 21	1006	187	232	710	343	9	2	-	4	21	2515	1%
Ward 22	1937	7	11	2	3	-	4	-	4	8	1975	0%
Ward 23	2064	16	17	8	37	-	4	-	2	18	2166	1%
Ward 24	2729	13	27	12	39	3	1	-	3	40	2866	1%
Ward 25	1610	130	864	187	185	4	1	7	5	-	2993	0%
Ward 26	2921	43	41	4	10	-	1	-	1	15	3036	0%
Ward 27	2408	20	32	6	12	-	3	5	3	17	2506	1%
Ward 28	1876	21	12	3	5	-	5	-	1	24	1948	1%
Ward 29	2438	42	35	4	12	3	3	-	-	13	2552	1%
Ward 30	1667	35	300	23	51	-	1	-	5	4	2087	0%
Ward 31	2183	51	277	36	59	8	7	-	7	5	2634	0%
Ward 32	2621	30	88	12	27	2	1	-	9	12	2803	0%

Access to Energy for Cooking												
	Electr icity	Gas	Paraff in	Wood	Coal	Anim al dung	Solar	Other	None	Unsp ecifie d	Gran d Total	% of the Backl og
Ward 33	1549	187	743	30	128	20	4	1	3	13	2678	0%
Ward 34	3549	81	43	14	4	-	3	4	6	15	3719	0%
Grand Total	7082 3	1919	6435	2888	2685	248	116	60	238	614	8602 4	
											Avera ge backl og acros s the wards	0,62 %

The same is the case with regards to the backlogs on access to energy for cooking where it is very low, based on the observed low percentage on the average backlog across the wards which is 0,62%. The wards with the highest backlog in this regard have as little as 2% of the total number of households not having any form of access to energy for cooking, with the highest ward having 29 households with no access to energy for cooking.

Access to Energy for Heating												
	Electr icity	Gas	Paraff in	Wood	Coal	Anim al dung	Solar	Other	None	Unsp ecifie d	Gran d Total	% of the Backl og
Ward 1	331	63	42	1530	84	33	4	-	68	22	2177	3%
Ward 2	2728	183	11	35	23	1	8	-	119	50	3159	4%
Ward 3	2287	32	8	13	6	1	11	-	41	12	2411	2%
Ward 4	2061	132	9	20	10	-	11	-	62	35	2339	3%
Ward 5	2658	108	10	9	4	-	10	-	207	59	3065	7%
Ward 6	762	29	276	155	685	103	1	4	568	19	2603	22%
Ward 7	1122	21	221	161	579	46	2	-	434	26	2613	17%
Ward 8	993	49	70	34	319	1	1	-	400	8	1874	21%

Access to Energy for Heating												
	Electr icity	Gas	Paraff in	Wood	Coal	Anim al dung	Solar	Other	None	Unsp ecifie d	Gran d Total	% of the Backl og
Ward 9	1969	34	106	57	144	15	5	-	623	11	2965	21%
Ward 10	1427	11	47	7	142	2	1	-	199	17	1854	11%
Ward 11	1653	25	42	15	136	1	4	-	226	7	2110	11%
Ward 12	1131	22	112	77	284	7	6	-	197	20	1857	11%
Ward 13	1259	18	27	10	159	-	1	-	217	17	1707	13%
Ward 14	3123	54	159	40	116	3	-	-	664	14	4172	16%
Ward 15	824	15	105	214	738	66	1	4	514	16	2497	21%
Ward 16	1558	15	108	103	542	8	3	-	512	16	2864	18%
Ward 17	1630	42	152	26	610	7	3	-	261	20	2752	9%
Ward 18	1044	14	85	48	405	4	4	-	106	21	1731	6%
Ward 19	1848	19	120	51	62	7	2	-	400	5	2516	16%
Ward 20	1928	14	54	17	64	21	4	-	165	13	2280	7%
Ward 21	778	98	71	851	412	5	2	-	277	21	2515	11%
Ward 22	1830	11	14	3	36	1	5	-	68	8	1975	3%
Ward 23	1959	6	17	2	76	4	2	-	81	18	2166	4%
Ward 24	2359	28	52	18	128	6	3	-	232	40	2866	8%
Ward 25	1606	61	101	551	336	6	4	-	329	-	2993	11%
Ward 26	2652	49	53	8	38	1	1	-	220	15	3036	7%
Ward 27	1904	33	50	19	80	5	3	1	394	17	2506	16%
Ward 28	1745	17	23	2	20	-	5	-	112	24	1948	6%
Ward 29	2007	36	72	13	45	1	3	1	359	13	2552	14%

Access to Energy for Heating												
	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Animal dung	Solar	Other	None	Unspecified	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 30	1452	17	81	72	258	3	8	-	191	4	2087	9%
Ward 31	1814	34	130	73	223	19	-	-	335	5	2634	13%
Ward 32	1958	237	54	32	124	3	7	-	376	12	2803	13%
Ward 33	1212	40	157	201	480	34	4	2	535	13	2678	20%
Ward 34	3215	77	29	35	42	4	1	-	300	15	3719	8%
Grand Total	58829	1642	2670	4504	7409	420	132	13	9791	614	86024	
											Average backlog across the wards	11,23%

A rather high rate of backlogs has been recorded with regards to the provision of access to energy for heating. This implies that there are households that do not utilise any form of energy for heating, which may be attributed to changes in climatic conditions that result in global warming. Based on an analysis of the statistical figures presented above, it has been observed that the average backlog on access to energy for heating across all the wards is 11,23%. It has also been observed that a 41% of the total wards has a backlog which is higher than the average backlog indicated on the table above.

Below is a table containing a list of the wards with backlogs on access to energy for heating that are higher than the average backlog of 11,23%:-

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Energy for Heating				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with no access to Energy for Heating	% of the Backlog
Ward 6	Masondeza. Syathuthuka. Sizanana. Jobstown.	2 603	568	22%

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Energy for Heating				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No, of Households with no access to Energy for Heating	% of the Backlog
	Lister Farm.			
Ward 8	Mlazi. Portion of Manzana. Ematsheketseni	1 874	400	21%
Ward 9	Osizweni Section E. Osizweni Section D. Mhlaba. Fairview. Inverness.	2 965	623	21%
Ward 15	Cavan. Mahalbhomeni. Blaauwbosch. Dry-Cut.	2 497	514	21%
Ward 33	Dicks Village. Manzana. Mndozi.	2 678	535	20%
Ward 16	Blaauwbosch.	2 864	512	18%
Ward 7	Osizweni Section C. Osizweni Section D. Mndozi. Kwwamlimi. Emadanyeni.	2 613	434	17%
Ward 14	Madadeni Section 7 (M), (N) and (P).	4 172	664	16%
Ward 19	Madadeni H39. Madadeni Section 6. Madadeni Section 7(L&M).	2 516	400	16%
Ward 27	Madadeni Section 4. Madadeni Section 6. Madadeni Section 7.	2 506	394	16%
Ward 29	Madadeni Section 6 (M). Madadeni Section 7 (L), (M), (R), and (N).	2 552	359	14%
Ward 31	Madadeni Section 7. Maaskraal. Soul-City.	2 634	335	13%
Ward 32	Vulindlela.	2 803	376	13%
Ward 13	Vezunyawo. Ema4.	1 707	217	13%

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Energy for Heating				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with no access to Energy for Heating	% of the Backlog
	Temereza			
	Grand Total	36 978	6 331	

HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO WASTE REMOVAL SERVICES.

An observation of the statistical figures from the Community Survey (2016) with regards to household access to waste removal services indicates that the majority of households in Newcastle are being serviced by the Newcastle Local Municipality. Regarding the percentage, 69,94% from the total number of households are receiving waste removal services from the municipality, and 26,35% are making use of the own means to dispose of waste. Only a mere 2,58% of the total number of households indicated that they have no access to refuse removal services, and thus are dumping waste anywhere, thus resulting in environmental pollution.

In terms of numbers, the waste removal needs of 63 183 households are being serviced by the municipality, 23 805 households make means to dispose their waste in an environmentally sound manner, and only a mere 2 334 households indicated that they do not have access to waste removal services what-so-ever. Below is a table that gives an indication of the level of access to waste removal services throughout the jurisdictional area of the Newcastle Local Municipality.

ACCESS TO WASTE REMOVAL SERVICES	NO. OF HH	%
Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	59 199	65,52%
Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	2 066	2,29%
Communal refuse dump	1 451	1,61%
Communal container/central collection point	467	0,52%
Own refuse dump	23 805	26,35%
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	2 334	2,58%
Other	1 024	1,13%
TOTAL	90 346	100,00%

A deeper look at statistical information at ward level, making reference to the Census Data (2011), as overlaid on the Ward Delimitation boundaries of 2016, gives a vivid picture with regards to the status quo. According to the table below, the average backlog with regards to access to refuse removal is 4%, of which less than 36% of the wards falls above. The ward with the highest backlog in this regard is Ward 6 which has a total of 605 households that indicated they have no access to refuse removal services what-so-ever.

Access to Refuse Removal Services									
	Remove d by local authority at least once a week	Remove d by local authority less often	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	No rubbish disposal	Other	Unspecif ied	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 1	592	16	4	1276	228	39	22	2177	10%
Ward 2	2993	102	5	6	3	-	50	3159	0%
Ward 3	2359	6	8	11	10	6	12	2411	0%
Ward 4	2270	15	9	4	1	4	35	2339	0%
Ward 5	2990	12	1	3	-	1	59	3065	0%
Ward 6	17	3	12	1851	605	96	19	2603	23%
Ward 7	866	4	-	1686	24	7	26	2613	1%
Ward 8	1839	5	1	15	6	-	8	1874	0%
Ward 9	2329	5	10	381	228	-	11	2965	8%
Ward 10	1820	3	1	9	2	2	17	1854	0%
Ward 11	2095	4	-	1	1	1	7	2110	0%
Ward 12	49	8	11	1485	271	14	20	1857	15%
Ward 13	1527	4	-	36	124	-	17	1707	7%
Ward 14	4133	3	13	5	4	1	14	4172	0%
Ward 15	26	6	4	2184	261	-	16	2497	10%
Ward 16	54	16	4	2468	164	142	16	2864	6%
Ward 17	2403	1	7	174	147	-	20	2752	5%
Ward 18	354	7	16	1237	85	12	21	1731	5%
Ward 19	2246	11	17	203	25	8	5	2516	1%

Access to Refuse Removal Services									
	Remove d by local authority at least once a week	Remove d by local authority less often	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	No rubbish disposal	Other	Unspecif ied	Grand Total	% of the Backlog
Ward 20	2167	1	-	6	94	-	13	2280	4%
Ward 21	704	36	24	1264	428	38	21	2515	17%
Ward 22	1956	2	6	3	-	-	8	1975	0%
Ward 23	2135	1	3	4	1	3	18	2166	0%
Ward 24	2807	8	2	5	3	1	40	2866	0%
Ward 25	1692	14	450	739	91	6	-	2993	3%
Ward 26	3017	-	-	1	4	-	15	3036	0%
Ward 27	2485	2	-	2	-	-	17	2506	0%
Ward 28	1921	-	1	-	1	-	24	1948	0%
Ward 29	2538	-	-	-	-	1	13	2552	0%
Ward 30	1138	15	161	609	160	-	4	2087	8%
Ward 31	861	4	12	1403	287	62	5	2634	11%
Ward 32	2703	80	-	7	-	-	12	2803	0%
Ward 33	52	5	6	2556	44	2	13	2678	2%
Ward 34	3588	88	-	10	7	11	15	3719	0%
Grand Total	60726	488	788	19644	3309	456	614	86024	
								Average backlog across the wards	4%

As stated above, the implication with regards to households that do not have any form of refuse removal services is that they end up disposing the waste generated in a manner that is not environmentally sound, thus resulting in the pollution of the environment. The table below depicts the households with the refuse removal backlogs that are higher than the average backlog of 4%. with respect to waste removal services with ward 6 has the highest backlog that all the other wards, followed by Ward 21, then Ward 12.

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Refuse Removal Services				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No, of Households with no access to Refuse Removal Services	% of the Backlog
Ward 6	Masondeza. Syathuthuka. Sizanani. Jobstown. Lister Farm.	2 603	605	23%
Ward 21	Vezubuhle. Ingagane. Bosworth. Kilbarchem. Normandian. Hope Farm. Exmoor Farm. Hake Farm	2 515	428	17%
Ward 12	Lister Farm. Johnstone Farm. Jakkalasan.	1 857	271	15%
Ward 31	Madadeni Section 7. Maaskraal. Soul-City	2 634	287	11%
Ward 15	Cavan. Mahalbhomeni. Blaauwbosch. Dry-Cut.	2 497	261	10%
Ward 1	Botha's Pass. Binkshoop. Charlsetown. Ingogo. Majuba Forest. Normandian. Wykom.	2 177	228	10%
Ward 9	Osizweni Section E. Osizweni Section D.	2 965	228	8%

Wards with the highest backlog on Access to Refuse Removal Services				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No, of Households with no access to Refuse Removal Services	% of the Backlog
	Mhlaba. Fairview. Inverness.			
Ward 30	Osizweni Section A & B. Manzana (Manzana 1 & 2). Amasimu. Jakkalas. Osizweni Depot area.	2 087	160	8%
Ward 13	Vezunyawo. Ema4. Temereza.	1 707	124	7%
Ward 16	Blaauwbosch.	2 864	164	6%
Ward 17	Osizweni Section F. Blaauwbosch. Osizweni – Ndabanhle Primary School area. Osizweni – Stolo esibomvu area. Osizweni – Makhasane area. Osizweni – Sesiabonga Primary School area.	2 752	147	5%
Ward 18	Magadlela. Ema 17. Empompini. Mazitapele. Emhlangeni. Ezinsimbini. Theku Plaza area. Kwa-Mlangeni.	1 731	85	5%
	Grand Total	28 389	2 760	

ACCESS TO FORMAL HOUSING TYPOLOGIES.

An analysis of the statistical figures from Stats SA's Census Data (2011) overlaid onto the 2016 Ward Delimitation boundaries further gives an indication of the various formal and informal housing typologies within the ward. An analysis of such figures gives an indication of the level of access to housing as provided for by the democratic government post the democratic dispensation. The figures depicted also have implications on the housing backlog,

which is highly attributed to the observed prevalence of informal and/or traditional structures, and informal shacks.

The table below indicates the various housing typologies at ward level, and indicates the percentage of inadequate and/or informal housing relative to formal housing typologies.

Type of Main Dwelling Across the Wards																
	Hou se or bric k/ con cret e bloc k stru ctur e on a sep arat e stan d or yard	Tra ditio nal dwe lling / hut/ stru ctur e mad e of tradi tional mat erial s	Flat or apa rtm ent in a bloc k of flats	Clu ster hou se in com plex	Tow n hou se (se mi- deta ched hou se in com plex)	Se mi- deta ched hou se	Hou se/ flat/ roo m in bac k yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck in bac k yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck NO T in bac k yard ; e.g. in an infor mal/ squ atte r settl eme nt or on far m	Roo m/fl atlet on a pro pert y or a larg er dwe lling /ser vant s'qu arte rs/g ran ny flat	Car ava n or tent	Oth er	Uns peci fied	Not appl icab le	Gra nd Tot al	% of the Bac klog
Ward 1	759	1041	29	3	5	4	72	138	57	4	7	21	22	14	2177	57%
Ward 2	2394	6	69	117	90	1	40	5	1	33	5	6	50	341	3159	1%
Ward 3	1979	6	280	4	78	1	9	9	1	3	3	11	12	16	2411	1%
Ward 4	1759	9	209	17	142	1	15	1	6	8	1	6	35	130	2339	1%
Ward 5	2433	86	91	-	213	-	43	12	11	8	-	10	59	101	3065	3%
Ward 6	1921	121	147	6	4	23	38	162	128	5	-	25	19	3	2603	16%

Type of Main Dwelling Across the Wards																
	Hou se or bric k/ con cret e bloc k stru ctur e on a sep arat e stand or yard	Tra ditio nal dwe lling / hut/ stru ctur e mad e of tradi tional mat erial s	Flat or apa rtm ent in a bloc k of flats	Clu ster hou se in com plex	Tow n hou se (se mi- deta ched hou se in com plex)	Se mi- deta ched hou se	Hou se/ flat/ room in back yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck in back yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck NO T in back yard ; e.g. in an infor mal/ squ atte r settl eme nt or on farm	Room/ flatlet on a prop erty or a larg er dwe lling / serv ant's quar ters/ granny flat	Car ava n or tent	Oth er	Uns peci fied	Not appl icab le	Gra nd Tot al	% of the Bac klog
Ward 7	2272	52	29	1	-	-	13	90	122	1	-	3	26	3	2613	10%
Ward 8	1689	7	11	1	-	-	132	9	3	-	1	7	8	6	1874	1%
Ward 9	2330	86	18	-	2	1	95	157	258	-	-	4	11	2	2965	17%
Ward 10	1760	7	14	2	1	-	8	32	7	-	2	3	17	-	1854	3%
Ward 11	1878	22	54	30	12	8	20	21	6	2	-	7	7	42	2110	2%
Ward 12	1705	22	18	-	-	2	2	33	44	-	2	4	20	6	1857	5%
Ward 13	1637	3	3	4	-	-	12	17	2	-	-	11	17	1	1707	1%
Ward 14	3798	26	236	21	9	6	9	33	5	-	3	9	14	4	4172	2%
Ward 15	1931	150	53	1	5	1	143	61	119	-	-	16	16	3	2497	13%

Type of Main Dwelling Across the Wards																
	Hou se or bric k/ con cret e bloc k stru ctur e on a sep arat e stand or yard	Tra ditio nal dwe lling / hut/ stru ctur e mad e of tradi tional mat erial s	Flat or apa rtm ent in a bloc k of flats	Clu ster hou se in com plex	Tow n hou se (se mi- deta ched hou se in com plex)	Se mi- deta ched hou se	Hou se/ flat/ room in back yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck in back yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck NO T in back yard ; e.g. in an infor mal/ squ atte r settl eme nt or on farm	Room/ flatlet on a prop erty or a larg er dwe lling / serv ant's quar ters/ granny flat	Car ava n or tent	Oth er	Uns peci fied	Not appl icab le	Gra nd Tot al	% of the Bac klog
Ward 16	2499	49	14	1	2	13	2	82	174	-	-	11	16	3	2864	11%
Ward 17	2656	12	12	9	-	-	25	7	9	-	-	2	20	-	2752	1%
Ward 18	1602	19	8	1	-	1	9	38	27	2	-	2	21	-	1731	5%
Ward 19	1968	50	5	35	1	1	196	35	205	2	1	5	5	6	2516	12%
Ward 20	2121	-	16	-	-	15	23	11	59	3	1	4	13	14	2280	3%
Ward 21	1574	525	20	8	4	5	31	40	82	36	23	39	21	108	2515	27%
Ward 22	1827	2	1	-	1	3	109	3	1	4	-	11	8	6	1975	0%
Ward 23	1698	11	1	2	-	2	360	34	7	21	3	3	18	4	2166	3%
Ward 24	2592	5	11	7	26	5	112	22	3	3	-	14	40	27	2866	1%

Type of Main Dwelling Across the Wards																
	Hou se or bric k/ con cret e bloc k stru ctur e on a sep arat e stand or yard	Tra ditio nal dwe lling / hut/ stru ctur e mad e of tradi tional material s	Flat or apartm ent in a bloc k of flats	Clu ster hou se in com plex	Tow n hou se (se mi-deta ched hou se in com plex)	Se mi-deta ched hou se	Hou se/ flat/ room in back yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck in back yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck NO T in back yard ; e.g. in an informal/ squatter settl ement or on farm	Room/ flatlet on a propert y or a larger dwe lling/ servant's quarters/ granny flat	Car ava n or tent	Oth er	Uns peci fied	Not appl icab le	Gra nd Tot al	% of the Bac klog
Ward 25	1401	65	391	13	24	6	33	295	695	2	-	10	-	59	2993	35%
Ward 26	2834	9	78	-	-	1	67	27	2	1	-	2	15	1	3036	1%
Ward 27	2175	14	81	16	-	7	154	18	8	3	-	7	17	7	2506	2%
Ward 28	1848	2	1	-	5	-	41	12	2	1	1	4	24	6	1948	1%
Ward 29	2368	10	25	6	-	10	70	38	4	2	-	1	13	4	2552	2%
Ward 30	1935	19	8	-	-	2	29	51	35	1	-	2	4	-	2087	5%
Ward 31	1821	50	35	11	1	62	120	246	252	1	-	29	5	1	2634	21%
Ward 32	2575	22	21	-	-	9	5	53	79	2	1	20	12	5	2803	6%
Ward 33	2226	112	48	1	1	3	29	86	149	2	-	8	13	1	2678	13%

Type of Main Dwelling Across the Wards																
	Hou se or bric k/ con cret e bloc k stru ctur e on a sep arat e stan d or yard	Tra ditio nal dwe lling / hut/ stru ctur e mad e of tradi tional mat erial s	Flat or apa rtm ent in a bloc k of flats	Clu ster hou se in com plex	Tow n hou se (se mi- deta ched hou se in com plex)	Se mi- deta ched hou se	Hou se/ flat/ roo m in bac k yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck in bac k yard	Info rma l dwe lling / sha ck NO T in bac k yard ; e.g. in an infor mal/ squ atte r settl eme nt or on far m	Room/ flatlet on a prop erty or a larg er dwe lling / serv ant's quar ters/ gran ny flat	Car ava n or tent	Oth er	Uns peci fied	Not appl icab le	Gra nd Tot al	% of the Bac klog
Ward 34	316 9	23	129	44	38	14	34	16	4	7	-	9	15	216	371 9	1%
Grand Total	711 32	264 2	216 7	361	666	209	209 8	189 2	256 7	158	56	323	614	114 0	860 24	
															Ave rag e bac klog acro ss the war ds	8%

According to the table below, Ward 1 has the highest concentration of households with inadequate housing typologies. The majority of the households within the area are constructed using traditional building materials, and due to such they are of a poor quality.

Such building structures are prone to damages during the rainy season, and they further exacerbate the need for energy due to poor passive design consideration.

Wards with the highest number of households with Access to Inadequate Housing				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with access to Inadequate Housing	% of the Backlog
Ward 1	Botha's Pass. Binkshoop. Charlsetown. Ingogo. Majuba Forest. Normandian. Wykom.	2 177	1 243	57%
Ward 25	Siyahlala-la. Fairview. Paradise.	2 993	1 055	35%
Ward 21	Vezubuhle. Ingagane. Bosworth. Kilbarchem. Normandian. Hope Farm. Exmoor Farm. Hake Farm.	2 515	670	27%
Ward 31	Madadeni Section 7. Maaskraal. Soul-City.	2 634	548	21%
Ward 9	Osizweni Section E. Osizweni Section D. Mhlaba. Fairview. Inverness.	2 965	501	17%
Ward 6	Masondeza. Syathuthuka. Sizanani. Jobstown. Lister Farm.	2 603	411	16%
Ward 33	Dickshalt. Manzana. Mndozo.	2 678	347	13%
Ward 15	Cavan. Mahalbhomeni. Blaauwbosch.	2 497	330	13%

Wards with the highest number of households with Access to Inadequate Housing				
	Geographical Areas	Total No. of Households	Total No. of Households with access to Inadequate Housing	% of the Backlog
	Dry-Cut.			
Ward 19	Madadeni H39. Madadeni Section 6. Madadeni Section 7(L&M).	2 516	291	12%
Ward 16	Blaauwbosch.	2 864	305	11%
Ward 7	Osizweni Section C. Osizweni Section D. Mndozo. Kwwamlimi. Emadanyeni.	2 613	264	10%
	Grand Total	29 055	5 965	

SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW

Newcastle Municipality increased the number of households with access to water, refuse removal and sanitation by 187 households during the 2021/2022 financial year. The total number of formal households with access to water, sanitation and refuse removal is currently 51185. Newcastle Municipality did not install any new VIP toilets for residents in Newcastle East. There were no new households that were connected to electricity for the 2021/2022 financial year. The energising of houses was not completed due to defects identified in the Normandien and Blaauwbosch electrification projects in the 2020/2021 financial year. The Municipality built a total of 232 houses to the roof level and those households will be connected to water, sanitation and refuse removal as per approved budget from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements in the 2022/2023 financial year. There was total of 137 title-deeds transferred to the community. Newcastle Municipality supplies residents with water by purchasing water from the municipal entity, Uthukela Water.

Newcastle Municipality provided 8387 households with free basic water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity as per the approved 2021/2022 Indigent Policy

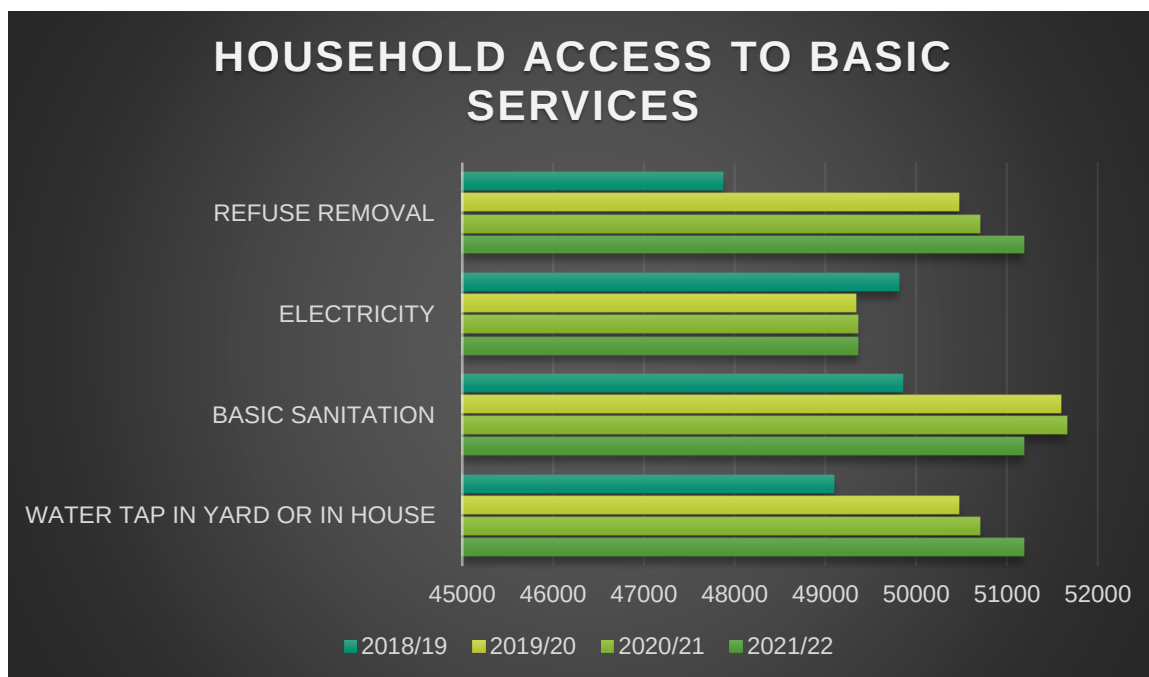


Figure 9 BASIC SERVICES TO FORMAL HOUSEHOLDS IN NEWCASTLE

	SUMMARY OF CHALLENGE	MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Poor performance by service providers	Review of contracts for all service providers that have not performed as planned in terms of the bill of quantities and general conditions of contract
	High water losses due to burst pipes	A 3 year water reduction plan be developed and implemented in line with the available budget
	Vacant positions not filled	Review of the organogram
	Housing projects were not completed as planned	A recovery plan be developed for the all the housing projects that were not completed at the end of the 2021/2022 financial year and recommended corrective actions be monitored
	Landfill site has not been identified	Assistance from COGTA to identify a suitable landfill site
	Ageing infrastructure	Development of master plans for infrastructure

FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW

FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW

EXPENDITURE

Table 10 FINANCIAL OVER YEAR 2022/23

DETAILS	ORIGINAL BUDGET	ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	ACTUAL
Grants			
Taxes, Levies and tariffs			
Other			
Sub-total			
Less: Expenditure			
Note: surplus/deficit			

OPERATING RATIOS

OPERATING RATIOS	
DETAIL	%
Employee costs	

OPERATING RATIOS	
DETAIL	%
Repairs & Maintenance	

EXPENDITURE

TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE YEAR 2020/21 – 2022/23			
DETAIL	YEAR 2020/2021	YEAR 2021/2022	YEAR 2022/23
Original Budget			
Adjustment Budget			
Actual			
% Actual			

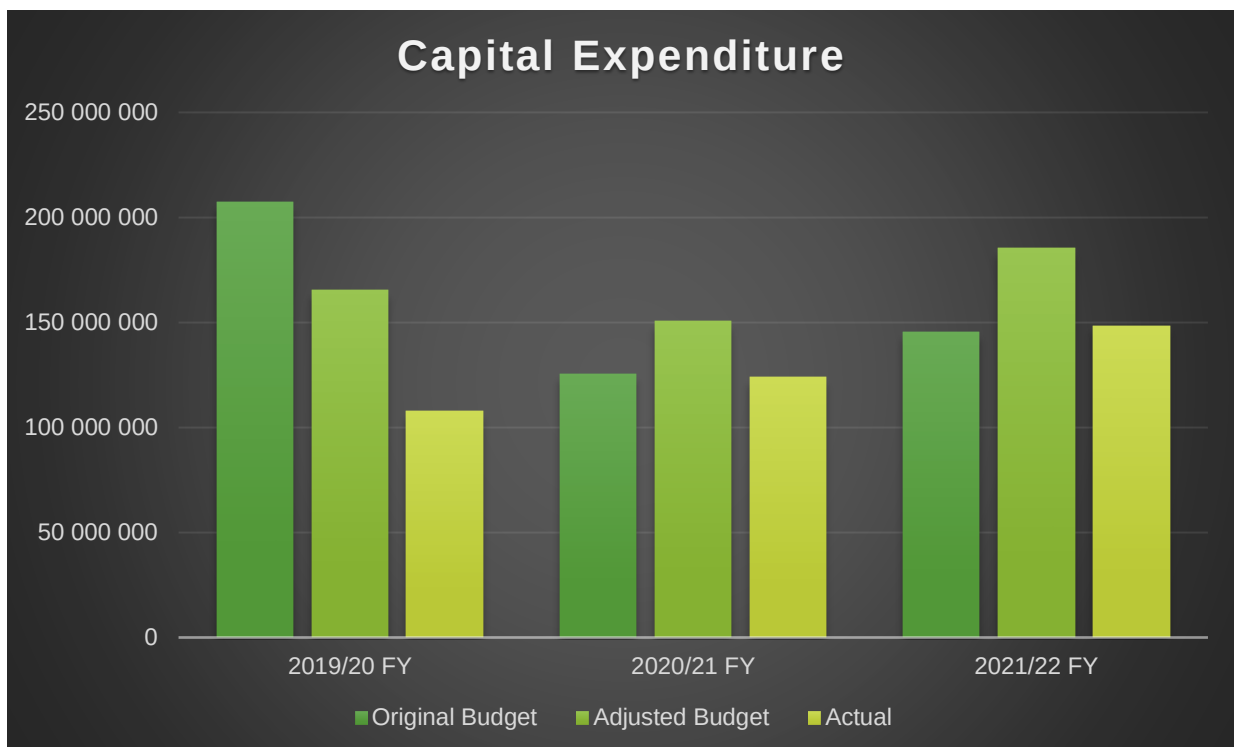


Figure 10 TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

CHALLENGES AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FINANCIAL HEALTH OF THE ORGANIZATION

DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDATION

AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT FOR THE 2022/2023 FINANCIAL YEAR

FINANCIAL YEAR	AUDITOR GENERAL OPINION
2022/2023	
2021/2022	Unqualified with Findings
2020/2021	Unqualified with Findings
2019/2020	Unqualified with Findings

STRATEGIES TO ADDRESS AUDIT ISSUES

- To be inserted after the 2022/2023 AG Report is tabled at Council meeting

STATUTORY ANNUAL REPORT PROCESS

The Statutory Annual Report process for 2022/2023 is aligned to the National Treasury Municipal Finance Management Act 56, of 2003, Circular 32.

PREScribed DATES	ACTIONS	MFMA (MSA)	RESPONSIBILITY
31 August	Submit municipality's AFS to Auditor – General	S126 (1) (a)	Municipal Manager
31 August	Submit municipality's AFS to parent municipality and to Auditor – General	S126 (2)	Municipal Entity Accounting Officer
30 September	Submit consolidated AFS to Auditor-General (Municipalities and entities)	S126 (1) (b)	Municipal Manager
31 October and quarterly thereafter	Auditor – General submits to Parliament and the provincial legislature names of any municipalities, which have failed or continue to fail to submit AFS	S133 (2)	Auditor- General
Within three months of receiving AFS (30 November or 31 December)	Audit report returned to Municipal Manager	S126 (3)	Auditor General
On receipt of Audit Report	Municipality must address raised by the Auditor-General and prepare action plans to address issues and include these in annual report	S131(1)	Municipal Manager. Mayor must ensure compliance by municipality
31 December	Entity submits annual report to Municipal Manager	S127(1)	Municipal Entity Accounting Officer
31 January	Annual Reports of municipality and entities tabled in Council	S127(2)	Mayor
Immediately after annual report is tabled	Annual report public and local community invited to submit representations	S127 (5) (a) (MSA) S21A and B	Municipal Manager
Immediately after annual report is tabled	Annual Report submitted to Auditor – General, relevant provincial treasury and provincial department responsible for local government in the province	S127 (5) (b)	Municipal Manager
When meetings held to discuss the annual report	Attend meetings to respond to questions concerning the report	S129 (2) (a)	Accounting Officer of municipality and Entity
Following meetings to discuss the annual report	Submit copies of minutes of the meetings to the Auditor – General, provincial	S129 (2) (b)	Accounting Officer of municipality and Entity

	treasury and provincial department responsible for local government		
Within two months of report being tabled (31 March)	Council to have considered the annual report and adopted an oversight report	S129 (1)	Council
Within seven days of adoption of oversight report	Make public the oversight report	S129 (3) S21 A – MSA	Accounting Officer
Within seven days of adoption of oversight report	Submit to the provincial legislature, the annual report of municipality and entities and the oversight reports on those annual reports	S132 (1) & (2)	Accounting Officer
As necessary	Monitor compliance with submission of reports to provincial legislature	S132 (3)	MEC for local government in the province
Within 60 days of receiving annual reports	Report to provincial legislature any omissions by municipalities in addressing issues raised by the Auditor – General	S131 (2)	MEC for local government in the province
Annually	Report to Parliament on actions taken by MEC's for local government to address issues raised by Auditor - General on municipal and entity AFS	S134	Cabinet member responsible for local government

CHAPTER 3 GOVERNANCE

INTRODUCTION

Newcastle Municipality is a developmental local government structure that is committed to working with its citizens and organised interest groups to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs in order to improve the quality of their lives. This assertion complements the right of communities to participate in the decisions that affect development in their respective areas, and a corresponding duty on the municipality to encourage community participation in matters of local governance. The Municipality achieves this goal mainly through Ward Committee structures and a variety of other measures designed to foster open, transparent and consultative municipal governance.

To a certain degree, the functionality and effectiveness of the ward committees remains a challenge. Some of these are not unique to Newcastle Municipality as they relate to the design of the ward committee system as well as the procedures for their operation, report back mechanism from the municipality, including the payment of out-of-pocket expenses. As such, they are systemic in nature and should be addressed as part of government programmes to deepen democracy. Synergistic relations should also be strengthened with the business community, farmers associations, organised labour and other stakeholders

POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

The Constitution section 151 (3) states that the council of a municipality has the right to govern on its own initiative, the local government affairs of the local community. The Local Government Municipal Systems Act section 53 to 56 stipulates roles and responsibilities of political structures, political office bearers and the Municipal Manager, as well as the appointment of Municipal Manager and Managers accountable directly to Municipal Managers.

COMPONENT A: POLITICAL GOVERNANCE

The Newcastle Municipality is a Category B Municipality as determined by the Demarcation Board in terms of Section 4 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998.

The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2000, Section 52 (a) states, the mayor must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality. The municipality functions under the Collective Executive system, consisting of 9 members. The mayor is elected from the Executive Committee. The Council has six Portfolio Standing Committees, with members of the Executive Committee serving as Chairpersons and Deputy Chairpersons.

There is an Audit Committee that provides opinions and recommendations on financial processes and performance and provides comments to the Oversight Committee on the

Annual Report. There is also a Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) which is an Oversight Committee comprised of 13 non-executive councillors, with the specific purpose of providing the Council with comments and recommendations on the Annual Report.

THE STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- a) Reviews the performance of the municipality to improve:
 - i) The economy, efficiency, and effectiveness of the municipality.
 - ii) The efficiency of credit control and revenue and debt collection services; and
 - iii) The implementation of the municipalities by laws
- b) Monitors the management of the municipality's administration in accordance with the policy directions of the municipal council (output monitoring).
- c) oversees the provision of services to communities in the municipality in a sustainable manner.
- d) Reports on the involvement of communities and community organizations in the affairs of the municipality.
- e) Considers recommendations on the alignment of the IDP and the budget received from the relevant councillors.
- f) Ensures that regard is given to public views and reports on the effect of consultation on the decisions of the council
- g) Makes recommendations to council regarding:
 - i) The adoption of the estimates of revenue and expenditure, as well as capital budgets and other imposition of rates and other taxes, levies, and duties.
 - ii) The passing of by-laws; and policies
 - iii) The raising of loans
 - iv) Approval or amendment of IDP
 - v) Appointment and conditions of services of Municipal Manager and heads of departments

- h) Deals with any other matters referred to it by council and submits recommendations thereon for consideration by council.
- i) Attends to and deals with all matters delegated to it by council in terms of the Systems Act.
- j) appoints a chairperson/s from the members of the Executive Committee, for any committee established by council in terms of section 80 of the Structures Act to assist the Executive Committee.
- k) Delegates to any powers and duties of the Executive Committee to any Section 80 committee.
- l) Varies or revokes any decisions taken by section 80 committee subject to vested rights.
- m) Develop strategies, programmes, and services to address priority needs of the municipality through the IDP and estimates of revenue and expenditure, taking into account any applicable national and provincial plans and submits a report to, and recommendations thereon, to the council.
- n) Subject to applicable legislation, recommends or determines the best methods, including partnerships and other approaches to deliver services, programmes, and projects to the maximum benefit of the community.
- o) Identifies and develop criteria in terms of which progress in the implementation of services, programmes, and objectives to address the priority needs of the municipality can be evaluated, which includes key performance indicators which are specific to the municipality and common to local government in general.
- p) Manages the development of the performance management system, assigns responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manger and submit the proposed performance management system to council for consideration.
- q) Monitors progress against the said key performance indicators
- r) Receives and considers reports from committees in accordance with the directives as stipulated by the executive Committee.

s) Elects a chairperson to preside at meetings if both the Mayor and Deputy Mayor are absent from a meeting in the event of there being a quorum present at such a meeting if the mayor failed to designate a member of executive Committee (EXCO) in writing to act as Mayor.

t) Considers appeals from a person whose rights are affected by decision of the municipal manager in terms of delegated powers, provided that the decision reached by this committee may not retract any rights that may have accrued because of the original decision.

u) Reports, in writing, to the municipal council on all decisions taken by EXCO at the next ordinary council meeting.

Portfolio committees are established in terms Section 80 of The Local Government Municipal Structures Act no 117 of 1998. The portfolio committees are aligned to the macro structure of the municipality as follows:

- Portfolio Standing Committee: Budget and Treasury Office
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Community Services
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Corporate Services
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Development Planning and Human Settlements
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Technical Services
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Governance and Support Services

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE FOR NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY

- Cllr. D.X. Dube: MAYOR
- Cllr. S.M. Thwala: DEPUTY MAYOR
- Cllr. M.E. Hlatshwayo
- Cllr. C.B. Kubheka
- Cllr. A.P. Meiring
- Cllr. R.M. Molelekoa
- Cllr. L.C. Sithebe
- Cllr. S.A. Yende
- Cllr. V.G. Zondo

**Refer to the pictures below.*

COUNCILORS

The Council consists of 67 councillors of which 11 are full-time councillors. Of the 67 councillors, 34 are ward elected councillors with the remaining 33 elected as proportional representation councillors. Refer to table below with a full list of Councillors including committee allocations and attendance at council meetings. Refer to Appendix A which sets out committees and committee purposes

Political Party	W A R D	Portfolio Standing Committee	E X C O	SURNAME	NAME
IFP	33	MPAC		BUTHELEZI 	Mbongiseni Enock
EFF	PR	Finance		BUTHELEZI (Ms) 	Sombu Bellinah
ACTION SA 11/2021	PR	DP&HS; Comm. Services; Finance & Governance		CASSIM 	Faizel
DA	2	MPAC Chairperson		CRONJE (Ms) 	Elizabeth Johanna Cecelia
ANC 11/2021	11	Corporate Services		DLADLA 	Mqondisi Jeffrey

EFF 11/2021	PR	MPAC		DLAMINI 	Thembinkosi Nkosinathi
IFP 11/2021	18	Finance Chairperson	E X C O	DUBE Mayor 	David Xolani
DA 11/2021	PR	Community Services & Governance		DUBE (Ms) 	Nonhlanhla Cynthia Whip
NFP 11/2021	PR	Community Services		DUMA 	Fana Lloyd Whip
TSSA 11/2021	PR	Community Services		HADEBE (Ms) 	Victoria Fikile Whip
DA 11/2021	3	Corporate Services & Finance		HARIRAM (Ms) 	Premawathie
ANC 11/2021	17	Community Services		HLATSHWAYO 	Maqili Mhlanubanzi Ellias
IFP 11/2021	6	Community Services Chairperson	E X C O	HLATSHWAYO 	Mbongeni Edward
ANC 11/2021	5	MPAC			Hedwick Nontethelelo
IFP 11/2021	PR	Technical Services		KHUMALO (Ms) 	Lungile Makhosazane

IFP 11/2021	PR	Governance Chairperson	E X C O	KUBHEKA (Ms)		Cordelia Bonisiwe
ANC 11/2021	19	Technical Services		KUNENE (Ms)		Nikiwe Zamile Brigid
ANC 11/2021	10	MPAC		LETHEA		Michael Thabiso
IFP 11/2021	PR	Development and Planning		LIU		Chuan-Yi
ANC 11/2021	8	Development and Planning		MADI		Bheki Gift Whip
IFP 11/2021	PR	Community Services		MADI		Zamani Eric
ANC 11/2021	21	Finance		MAKHOB (Ms)		Marjorie Tandi Dorothea
ANC 11/2021	29	MPAC		MAKHUBO		Xolani Simon
IFP 11/2021	PR	Corporate Services		MALINGA (Ms)		Fikile Angel

TSSA 11/2021	PR	MPAC		MASEKO (Ms) 	Nqobile Prudence
TSSA 02/2023	31	Development Planning and Human Settlements		MASHAZI (Ms)	Sindiswe Brenda
TSSA 11/2021	PR	Governance		MASONDO (Ms) 	Nondumiso Sindiswe Fortunate
IFP 11/2021	PR	Technical Services		MASUKU 	Siphwe Percervence
EFF 11/2021	PR	MPAC		MATHE 	Lehlokonono Innocent
ANC 11/2021	20	Development Planning and Human		MATHUNJWA 	Bongani Derrick
IFP 11/2021	9	MPAC		MAZIBUKO (Ms) 	Linden Princess
ACTION SA 11/2021	PR	MPAC		MBATHA 	Mzwakhe Velem Whip
DA 11/2021	4	Development and Planning Chairperson	E X C O	MEIRING 	Albertus Pieter
EFF 11/2021	PR	Developme nt and Planning		MKHWANAZI (Ms) 	Ayanda Evelyn

ANC 11/2021	23	Community Services		MKHWANAZI (Ms) 	Mbali Penelope
ANC 11/2021	22	Governance		MNGOMEZULU 	Sizwe William
ANC 11/2021	15	Finance		MNISI 	Philemon Fani
PA 03/2022	PR	Technical Services		MOLEFE 	Mildred Vangile
ANC 11/2021	12	Technical Services Deputy Chairperson	E X C O	MOLELEKOA 	Reuben Moses
EFF 11/2021	PR	Development Planning and Human Settlements		MTHABELA (Ms) 	Nelisiwe Patricia
IFP 11/2021	PR	Development Planning and Human Settlements		MTHEMBU 	Thembelihle Elvis
ANC 11/2021	7	Corporate Services		NDEBELE 	Lucky Prince
ANC 11/2021	13	Governance		NDLOVU 	Malusi Oscar

TSSA 11/2021	PR	Corporate Services		NGCOBO 	Cyprian Sizwe
DA 11/2021	34	Technical Services		NGCOBO 	Richard Nkosinathi
TSSA 11/2021	PR	Finance		NKOSI 	Andile Thando
EFF 11/2021	PR	Community Services		NKOSI (Ms) Whip 	Sonto Elizabeth
ANC 11/2021	26	Development and Planning		NKOSI (Ms) 	Welile Primrose
IFP 11/2021	16	MPAC		NTSELE 	Sabelo
EFF 11/2021	PR	Technical Services		NTSHANGASE 	Menziwa Jetros
VFP 11/2021	PR	Corporate Services		RUSSELL 	Robert Brian Squire Whip
ANC 11/2021	1	Corporate Services		SHABALALA (Ms) 	Ntombicane Pauline
ANC 11/2021	24	MPAC		SHABANGU 	Skhumbuzo Emmanuel

IFP 11/2021	32	MPAC		SIBEKO 	Vusumuzi Nicholas
ACTIONS A 11/2021	25	Corporate Services & Technical Services		SINGH 	Shailendra
EFF 11/2021	PR	Corporate Services Chairperso n	E X C O	SITHEBE 	Lucky Christopher
IFP 11/2021	PR	Finance		SITHOLE 	Frederick Nkosingathi
ATM 11/2021	PR	Governance		THUSI 	Bongani Raymond
TSSA 11/2021	28	Technical Services Chairperso n	E X C O	THWALA Deputy Mayor 	Shedrack Musanwenkosi
IFP 03/2011	PR	Governance		VORSTER 	(Dr) Jacobus Adriaan
ANC 11/2021	14	Governance		XIMBA 	Lindani Prince
ANC 11/2021	PR	Finance Deputy Chairperso n	E X C O	YENDE (Ms) 	Samukelisiwe Anette
ANC 11/2021	27	Communit y Services Deputy Chairperso	E X C O	ZONDO 	Vuyani Gift

IFP 12/2022	PR	Corporate Services		ZULU		Misizwe Ndabuko
IFP 11/2021	PR	Community Services		ZULU (Ms)		Nanazi Saraphina
IFP 11/2021	PR	Speaker		ZULU		Thengi Moses Whip
ANC 11/2021	30	Technical Services		ZWANE		Zakheni Erick

POLITICAL DECISION-MAKING

To maximise administrative and operational efficiency, all powers subject to section 32 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 1998, not otherwise delegated, have been delegated to the Executive Committee excluding the following: -

- Approval of an Integrated Development Plan
- Passing of by-laws
- Approval of budgets
- Imposition of rates and other taxes, levies, and duties
- Raising of loans

Portfolio committees are established in terms of S80 of Structure Act. The portfolio committees are aligned to the macro structure of the municipality as follows:

- Portfolio Standing Committee: Budget and Treasury Office
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Community Services
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Corporate Services
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Development Planning and Human Settlements
- Portfolio Standing Committee: Technical Services

- Portfolio Standing Committee: Governance and Support Services

COMPONENT B: ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2000, Section 60 (b): The Municipal Manager of a municipality is the accounting officer of the municipality for the purposes of this Act and must provide guidance on compliance with this Act to political structures; political office bearers, and officials of the municipality and any entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality. Newcastle Municipality consists of six departments, each department is headed by a Strategic Executive Directors (SED) and each SED reports directly to the Acting Municipal Manager. Newcastle Municipality has an in-house Internal Audit Unit that is headed by the Director: Internal Audit, that reports to the Municipal Manager administratively and the Audit Committee Chairperson in terms of the audit plan. The municipality has Strategic Executive Directors (SED's) that are Section 57 employees, and the Accounting Officer as a Section 56 Employee. The Accounting Officer of Newcastle Municipality reports to the Mayor of Newcastle. The Administrative Structure and Political Structure of Newcastle Municipality work together however the administrative structure is under the responsibility and control of the Municipal Manager, the two structures do not interfere with their respective functions.

TOP ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

The six departments at Newcastle Municipality are:

- Office of The Municipal Manager
- The Budget and Treasury Office
- Community Services Department
- Corporate Services Department
- Development Planning and Human Settlements
- Technical Services
- Governance and Support Services



All Section 57 Employees report directly to the Municipal Manager/Accounting Officer. In terms of Section 79 of The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 the Municipal Manager delegates responsibilities to the Section 57 Employees to maximize administrative and operational efficiency and provide adequate checks and balances in the municipality's financial administration. The municipality has an Internal Audit Unit, Communications Unit and Executive Support Unit that is managed directly by the Municipal Manager

ANALYSIS OF MEETINGS

	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
Council meetings	10	8	11	10	9
Special Council meetings	11	6	7	9	13
Executive Committee meetings	10	9	11	11	10
Special Exco meetings	22	22	22	25	36
Number of reports considered by Exco	290	234	273	304	473
Number of resolutions formulated	200	70	175	103	113
Number of recommendations of Council	90	164	98	118	103

CHAPTER 4 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The following Local Government Powers and Functions, as bestowed upon Newcastle Municipality, were separated into core and non-core functions. Further allocation of powers and functions is elaborated on under the institutional arrangements section.

Core/Primary		Capacity to	Proposed intervention
Schedule 4 Part B	Building Regulations	Yes	None
	Electricity and Gas Reticulation	Yes	None
	Fire Fighting Services	Yes	None
	Municipal Planning	Yes	None
	Storm water Management systems in Built up areas	Yes	None
	Water and Sanitation Services	Yes	Await recommendations from MEC on intervention

Core/Primary		Capacity to	Proposed intervention
Schedule 5 Part B	Cemeteries	Yes	None
	Cleansing	Yes	None
	Municipal Roads	Yes	None
	Refuse Removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes	None
	Street lighting	Yes	None
	Traffic and parking	Yes	None

Figure 11 CORE FUNCTIONS

	Non-core /Secondary Functions		
Schedule 4 Part B	COMMENT FROM MDB(District Wide)	Schedule 5 Part B	COMMENT FROM MDB(District
Air Pollution	None	Beaches and Amusement Facilities	Not or being poorly performed
Child Care facilities	Not or being poorly performed	Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	None
Municipal Airports	Not or being poorly performed	Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	Not or being poorly performed
Municipal Health Services	None	Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Not or being poorly performed

		Non-core /Secondary Functions	
Schedule 4 Part B	COMMENT FROM	Schedule 5 Part B	COMMENT FROM
	MDB(District Wide)		MDB(District
Municipal Transport	Public Not or being poorly performed None	Fencing and fences	None
Municipal Works	Public None	Licensing of dogs	Not or being poorly performed
Pontoons, ferries, jetties etc	Not or being poorly performed	Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Not or being poorly performed
Trading Regulations	Not or being poorly performed	Markets	Not or being poorly performed
Local Tourism	Being poorly performed	Municipal Abattoirs	Not or being poorly performed
		Noise Pollution	Not or being poorly performed
		Pounds	Not or being poorly performed
		Public Places	None
		Street Trading	None
		Control of public nuisances	None
		Local Sports facilities	None
		Municipal parks and recreation	None
		Funeral parlours and crematoria	None

Figure 12 NON-CORE FUNCTIONS

Newcastle Municipality has developed sufficient in-house capacity to perform all the core functions. None core functions are performed with the assistance of various government departments and other service delivery agencies e.g. Eskom. There is a need to initiate the process of clarifying roles and responsibilities of all internal and external stakeholders in respect of Powers and Functions at all levels. This has accordingly been prioritized in the NNTAS.

In order to maximize administrative and operational efficiency, all powers subject to section 32 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 1998, not otherwise delegated, have been delegated to the Executive Committee excluding the following:-

- Approval of an Integrated Development Plan;
- Passing of by-laws;
- Approval of budgets;
- Imposition of rates and other taxes, levies and duties; and
- Raising of loans

In respect of the water and sanitation service – this service is rendered through a Water services provider (uThukela Water Pty Ltd) with the Municipality serving as the Water Services Authority. The Amajuba District function being performed by the municipality is the Environmental Health Function and arrangements regarding the transfer of the function to the District are in progress.

AMAJUBA DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The development vision of the Amajuba District is further detailed within the recently developed Amajuba District Growth and Development Plan which is essentially an attempt to cascade the development vision of the KZN PGDP into implementable actions. The main objectives of the plan are as follows:-

- To establish and outline a long term vision and direction for the development in the district (vision 2030);
- To provide a coordinated framework for planning and development initiatives within each of the local municipalities and across municipal boundaries;
- To provide a spatial context and justification for priority interventions;
- To guide resource allocations of various spheres of government, service delivery agencies and private sector working within the district;
- To develop the institutional arrangement for an effective implementation of the Amajuba DGDP and the KZN PGDS;
- To align and integrate departmental strategic plans at a district level;
- To facilitate commitment of resources (human, financial, etc.) towards the implementation of strategic objectives, catalytic initiatives and other district priorities.

The Amajuba DGDP will achieve its objectives through 7 Strategic Goals directly aligned to the KZN PGDP. The ADM 7 Strategic Goals are as follows:-

	GOALS	INTERVENTION
1.	Job Creation	Expanded provincial economic output and employment.

2.	Human Resource Development	The human resource capacity of the province is adequate, relevant and responsive to growth and development needs.
3.	Human and Community Development	Poverty and inequality in Amajuba is reduced.
4.	Strategic Infrastructure	Strategic infrastructure provides for the social and economic growth and development needs in Amajuba District.
5.	Environmental Sustainability	Reduced global greenhouse gas emissions and create social ecological capacity to climate change.
6.	Governance and Policy	The population of Amajuba is satisfied with the levels of government service delivery.
7.	Spatial Equity	Increased spatial access to goods and services in Amajuba

As per the KZN PDGP, the Amajuba DGDP's Strategic Goals and the 24 Strategic Objectives are aimed towards the attainment of the 2030 development vision. The goals and objectives of the Amajuba DGDP are relevant and applicable to the Newcastle Local Municipality. However, some do not fall within the ambit and functions of NLM. Nonetheless NLM fully commits itself to the execution and coordination of the Amajuba DGDP Strategic Goals and Objectives thereof, particularly those falling within its functions.

THE OBJECTIVES OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL:

- ✓ Implement a feasible intergovernmental relations machinery to collectively strategize, budget and execute. The motto is "One District, One Plan and One Budget".
- ✓ Establish rapport between government and citizens through strengthened coordination at ward, local and district levels.
- ✓ Coordinate integrated service delivery response to tripartite challenges predominantly amongst target groups namely women, people with disabilities, youth, children, senior citizens, people with HIV/AIDS and men.
- ✓ Reinforce monitoring and evaluation at all levels of government.
- ✓ Strengthen government capacity to strategically support municipalities.
- ✓ Ensure that there is equilibrium on interventions for rural and urban areas.
- ✓ Execute unbiased oversight over projects and budgets in an ethical manner.
- ✓ Ensure gender budget sensitivity, based on the ward need analysis.

Based on these objectives, it is clear that the DDM is crafted to improve Cooperative Governance to ensure a Developmental State. It embraces the shift from compliance to impact-oriented zone. This will enforce professional ethics as enshrined in Section 195 of the South African Constitution, Act 106 of 1996.

THE INSTITUTIONALISATION OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

The Political Hub is championed by the Mayor, whereas the Technical Hub is led by the Municipal Manager. There are four clusters namely Social, Governance, Justice and Economic.

Each municipality in the District is responsible for a different cluster as follows:

- ✓ Newcastle Municipality : Social Cluster
- ✓ Emalangen Local Municipality : Governance Cluster
- ✓ Dannhauser Local Municipality : Justice Cluster
- ✓ Amajuba District Municipality : Economic Cluster

INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

The Intergovernmental; Relations and Social Development Programmes (IGR and SD) Unit is a one-stop coordination point for all national, provincial, local and other programmes. The benefits of this approach is that it generates efficiency and effectiveness that wouldn't have been available had these programmes been driven individually. However, it is critical to note that it is mainly about psychological empowerment of the so called target groups (men and women, children, people with disabilities and senior citizens) through Operation Sukuma Sakhe.

Social development is about improving the well-being of every individual in society so they can reach their full potential. Social development means investing in people. It requires the removal of barriers so that all citizens can journey towards their dreams with confidence and dignity. It is about refusing to accept that people who live in poverty will always be poor. It is about helping people so they can move forward on their path to self-sufficiency.

A specific community development approach is needed to reduce poverty a social development and this is feasible through organised forums. By investing in people poverty can be reduced. As a municipality we must go beyond looking at government to find ways to develop our most valuable resources, the vulnerable groups. A shared responsibility with community organizations, businesses, and other civil society organizations is needed in a task of improving the well-being of all our Forums and preventing and reducing poverty.

It is critical to note that ward committees are the members of the war room. There are three structures in Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) namely:

- ✓ War room (Ward Councillor is the Champion, the chairperson is elected)
- ✓ Local Task Team (The Local Mayor is the Champion; the chairperson is elected)

- ✓ District Task Team (The District Mayor is the Champion; the chairperson is elected)

The DDM is a feasible Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) machinery to allow the government spheres to function collectively. This collective, will enable the government to work with stakeholders and communities in making sure that there is one plan and budgeting. Thus, increasing positive impact to the livelihoods of the people.

COMPONENT C PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION

MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE

The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2003, Section 17 (2): requires a municipality to establish and organise its administration to facilitate a culture of accountability amongst its staff. Section 16 (1): states that a municipality must develop a system of municipal governance that compliments formal representative governance with a system of participatory governance. Section 18 (a) - (d): requires a municipality to supply its community with information concerning municipal governance, management, and development.

Newcastle municipality has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) to oversee the expenditure and accountability for public funds entrusted to the municipality. The 12 members of MPAC are as follows:

NEWCASTLE MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE MEMBERS

Cllr	E	J	C	Cronje	DA	:
Cllr	M	E		Buthlezi	IFP	
Cllr	H	N		Khumalo	ANC	
Cllr	M	T		Lethea	ANC	
Cllr	X	S		Makhubo	ANC	
Cllr	N	P		Maseko	TSSA	
Cllr	L	I		Mathe	EFF	
Cllr	L	P		Mazibuko	IFP	

Cllr	M	V		Mbatha		Action SA
Cllr	N	P		Mthabela		EFF
Cllr	S			Ntsele		IFP
Cllr	V	N		Sibeko		IFP
Cllr	S	E		Shabangu		ANC

PUBLIC MEETING

Newcastle Municipality has established ward committees for each ward within the jurisdiction of Newcastle Municipality. The ward committee members and ward councillors represent the interests of the community and monthly ward committee meetings are convened to ensure that the needs and concerns of the community are communicated to the municipality and addressed timeously and efficiently. The ward committee structure is guided by 2 (two) policy documents, namely: Ward Committee Establishment and Operational Policy and the Ward Committee Operational Plan.

There are ten (10) ward members per ward with a ward Councillor as the 11th member and leader of the structure. Each ward committee selects a secretary to assist the committee with admin who also gets to sit on the Secretaries Forum monthly, for the purpose of receiving administrative support with public participation. Furthermore, the rest of the ward members are part of numerous Portfolio Committees namely, Infrastructure and Services, Local Economic Development and Social Development. This serves to assist the ward members with interacting with relevant departments on service delivery issues.

Chapter 5, Section 25 (1) of The Local Government Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 indicates that: *“Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all-inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which: -*

- a) *Links integrates and coordinates plans and considers proposals for the development of the municipality.*

- b) *Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.*
- c) *Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and*
- d) *Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.”*

The IDP informs the budget and Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP's). The IDP is informed by the community's needs and infrastructure demands and refurbishment. The Mayor Newcastle Municipality consults each ward for input and comments on the IDP, budget and Performance Management Reporting. In addition to the above the other functional public participation structures of the municipality are:

- IDP Representative Forum
- Planning Co-ordination committee
- AFLED and Sub-structure (Agriculture, Tourism, Industry)
- ICT Co-ordination Forum
- GIS Co-ordination Forum
- District wide Sector Plans
- Traditional Leaders
- Landowners – JBC Steering Committee
- Ward Committee Structures - 34 wards
- Transport Forum
- Civic Structures
- District Public Participation Forum

WARD COMMITTEES

The key purpose of Ward Committees is to be a formal communication channel between the community and the council, they serve as the communication for the entire ward and giving the community a channel to lodge their complaints. The major issues that the ward committee system has dealt with during the year assisting internal and external departments with services delivery during this pandemic period.

WARD COMMITTEE MEETINGS FOR THE 2022/2023 FINANCIAL YEAR

Table 1 PUBLIC MEETINGS

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
1	NP Shabalala	Public meeting – to register concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	174	Water, electricity, road, RDP house, toilets, infrastructure, service delivery.
2	EJ Cronje	Public meeting – to register concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	102	Indigents, service delivery, rates
3	P Hariram	Public meeting – to register concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	115	Indigents, service delivery, rates

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
4	AP Meiring	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	37	Indigents, service delivery, rates.
5	HN Khumalo	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	2-3	124	Service delivery, rates and water
6	ME Hlatshwayo	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	152	Service delivery and unemployment
7	LP Ndebele	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	234	Service delivery and unemployment

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
8	BG Madi	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	120	Service Delivery
9	LP Mazibuko	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	236	Service Delivery
10	MT Letha	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	225	Service Delivery
11	MJ Dladla	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	38	Service Delivery

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
12	RN Molelekoe	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	39	Service Delivery
13	MO Ndlovu	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	141	Service Delivery
14	LP Ximba	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	78	Service Delivery
15	PF Mnisi	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	147	Service Delivery

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
16	S Ntsele	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	169	Service Delivery
17	MME Hlatshwayo	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	177	Service Delivery
18	DX Dube	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	216	Service Delivery
19	NZB Kunene	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	105	Service Delivery

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
20	BD Mathunjwa	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	126	Service Delivery
21	MTD Makhoba	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	179	Service Delivery
22	SW Mngomezulu	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	156	Service Delivery
23	MP Mkhwanazi	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	152	Service Delivery

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
24	SE Shabalala	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	160	Service Delivery
25	S Singh	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	131	Service Delivery
26	WP Nkosi	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	66	Service Delivery
27	VG Zondo	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	195	Service Delivery

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
28	SM Thwala	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	133	Service Delivery
29	XS Makhubo	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	105	Service Delivery
30	ZE Zwane	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	194	Service Delivery
31	S Mashazi	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	179	Service Delivery

Ward No.	Ward Councilors	Nature and Purpose of meeting	Number of Participation Municipal Councilors	Number of Participating Municipal Administration	Number of Community members attended	Issue addressed (Yes/No)
32	VN Sibeko	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	194	Service Delivery
33	ME Buthelezi	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	214	Service Delivery
34	RN Ngcobo	Public meetings- to register the concerns and inputs of the community and give feedback on service delivery issues	1	3-4	206	Service Delivery

ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT TO THE FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES

Table 11 WARD COMMITTEE SUPPORT

PROGRAMME	INTENDED OUTCOME	YEAR
District Public Participation Forum (DPPF)	It is part of the Intergovernmental relation between the local municipality district and COGTA aimed at discussing the Public Participation programs.	Quarterly
Ward and PR Councillors Forum	Councilors are afforded an opportunity to engage both internal and external departments on current and upcoming projects and service delivery matters. It is a platform to exchange information regarding service delivery.	7 October 2022
Rapid Response meeting	This is to prevent and manage public protests. The main aim is to ensure that the protest levels are minimized as possible and to address the issues that arise from the community which might lead to disruption of services.	Quarterly
Provincial Public Participation Steering Committee (PPPSC)	Is coordinated by CoGTA where all local municipalities throughout the KZN province meet to discuss Public Participation matters.	22 June 2023
Zonal Meetings	To ensure that ward committee members have	11-13 October 2022

PROGRAMME	INTENDED OUTCOME	YEAR
	a better understanding of Public Participation functions, policies, and interpersonal relations which consequently improves ward functionality.	
CoGTA verification process	It is a tool that is aimed at ensuring that the ward committee structure is functional and effective as per legislative requirements.	Quarterly
Ward Committee by-elections	To ensure geographical representation is achieved.	May and June 2023 Wards: 4, 10,13,16, 22, 23,26, 29, 31 & 32
Public Participation Portfolio Committee	Intended to give a specific ward committee member an opportunity to meet with the relative departments of the municipality with the aim of accelerating services delivery issues and attending to issues that have been raised by the community.	Monthly
Ward Committee meetings	Meet monthly to discuss ward governance matters.	Every month
Secretaries Forum meetings	It's a structure that meets on a monthly basis for submitting the sectoral reports	Was held every month

PROGRAMME	INTENDED OUTCOME	YEAR
	as well as to obtain the relevant information and Public Participation programs.	
Ward Committee Training	All ward committee members received training that aimed to capacitate them to be able to perform their duties and responsibilities.	December 2023

IDP PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT

Table 12 IDP PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT CRITERIA

IDP Participation and Alignment Criteria	Yes/No
Does the municipality have impact, outcome, input, output indicators?	Yes
Does the IDP have priorities, objectives, KPIs, development strategies?	Yes
Does the IDP have multi-year targets?	Yes
Are the above aligned and can they calculate into a score?	Yes
Does the budget align directly to the KPIs in the strategic plan?	Yes

IDP Participation and Alignment Criteria	Yes/No
Do the IDP KPIs align to the Section 57 Managers	Yes
Do the IDP KPIs lead to functional area KPIs as per the SDBIP?	Yes
Do the IDP KPIs align with the provincial KPIs on the 12 Outcomes	Yes
Were the indicators communicated to the public?	Yes
Were the four quarter aligned reports submitted within stipulated time frames?	Yes

CHAPTER 5 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

RISK MANAGEMENT

The Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) prescribes in section 62(1)(c)(i) that the Accounting Officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains an effective, efficient, and transparent system of financial and risk management and internal control.

Section 78(1)(a) of the MFMA states that each senior manager of a municipality and each official of a municipality exercising financial management responsibilities must take all reasonable steps within their respective areas of responsibility to ensure that the system of financial management and internal control established for the municipality is carried out diligently.

The Local Government Risk Management Framework in Chapter 2 paragraph 4(4) states that risk management is a valuable management tool which increases an Institution's prospects of success through minimising negative outcomes and optimising opportunities.

Risk management policy of Newcastle Municipality as approved by the council further extends responsibility to all Municipal officials to implement effective systems of risk management within their areas of responsibility. Accordingly, the Risk Management Unit is established in the Office of the Municipal Manager.

In accordance with the requirements of the Risk Management Framework, the annual risk assessment was conducted from March 2022 to June 2022 through door-to-door departmental sessions and risk assessment workshops. The annual risk assessment covered strategic, operational and fraud risks of the Municipality.

Risk registers were developed for both strategic and operational risks with the top 15 risks being prioritized by management. All identified risks were grouped into specific risk categories to get a more manageable risk register with greater possibility to overview risks, followed by the rating of the risks and controls. Intervention measures were incorporated into the Risk Register through actions plans with clear time frames and assigning of responsibilities to relevant process owners and risk owners. The Risk registers were approved by the Audit, Risk and Performance Committee on the 15 June 2022 and by Council on the 8 August 2022.

THE TOP FIVE RISKS IDENTIFIED FOR 2022/23 WERE:

1. Lack of Financial Viability and the adoption of an unfunded budget
2. Inability to collect debt / revenue from consumers
3. High frequency of infrastructural failure
4. Inability to provide water to households
5. Ineffective records management system

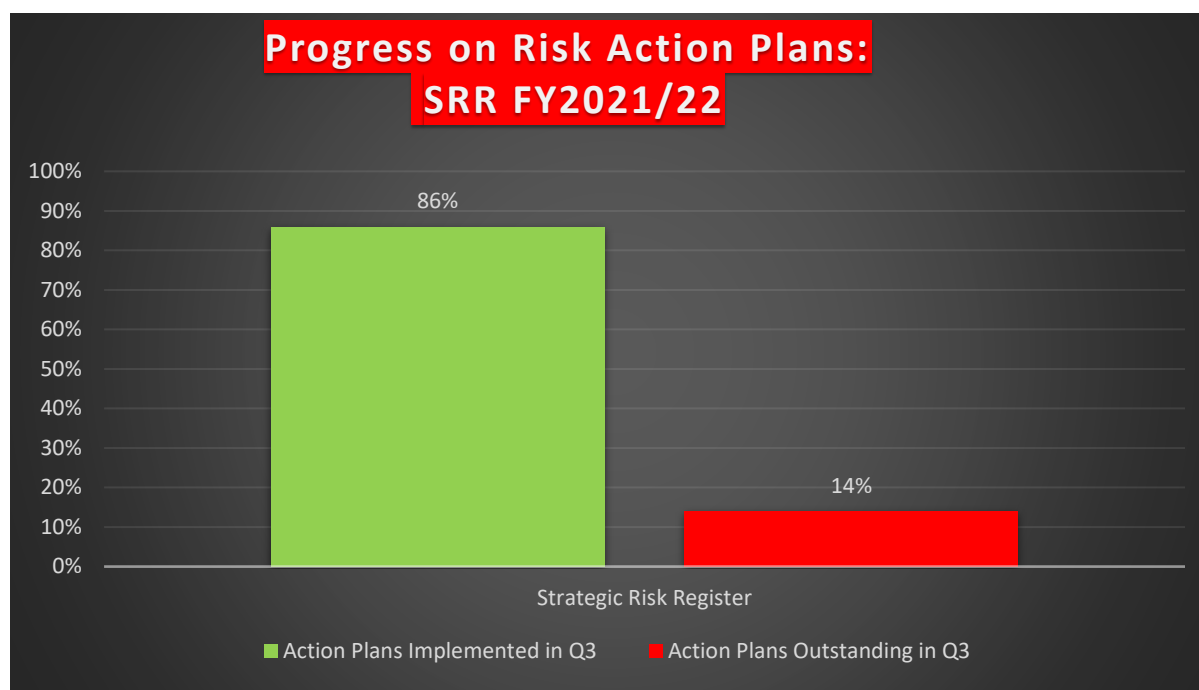
PURPOSE OF MONITORING IMPLEMENTATION RISK MANAGEMENT ACTION PLANS

The purpose of monitoring the risk management implementation action plans for the Newcastle Municipality is to give effect towards the implementation of the risk management policy and strategy by setting out all risk management mitigation planned for the 2022/23 financial year.

The development of the risk management action plans has taken into consideration:

- The enterprise risk management policy.
- The enterprise risk management strategy.
- Anti-Corruption strategy and Fraud Prevention Plan.
- Reports of the Auditor-General.
- Internal Audit reports.
- Compliance with applicable legislations.
- Available resources.

Progress on implementation of risk management action plans: Strategic Risk Register FY2022/2023



2.7 FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

STATEMENT OF ATTITUDE TO FRAUD

Fraud represents a significant potential risk to the Municipality's assets and reputation. The Municipality is committed to protecting its funds and other assets. The Municipality will not tolerate corrupt or fraudulent activities whether internal or external to the organization, and will vigorously pursue and prosecute any parties, by all legal means available that engage in such practices or attempt to do so.

NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY'S ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION STRATEGY

The Anti-fraud and Corruption Strategy has been developed because of the expressed commitment of Government to fight corruption. The following are some of the Mechanisms in place to prevent, combat, detect and react to fraud and corruption: -

1. Whistle blowing Policy,
2. Fraud risk assessment,
3. Fraud risk controls and management action plans,
4. Supply chain Management policy,
5. Ethics policy,
6. Financial Disciplinary Board is in the process of being reconstituted,
7. Internal audit conducts audits in terms of the approved annual plan,

8. Audit Committee is independent and excludes politicians and officials as voting members.

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

All officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the Newcastle Municipality must implement the Supply Chain Management Policy in a way that gives effect to – Section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa; and Part 1 of Chapter 11 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 and other applicable provisions of the Act; which require procurement to be implemented through the system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective; complies with – the Regulations; and any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of Section 168 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003; is consistent with other applicable legislation; does not undermine the objective for uniformity in Supply Chain Management Systems between organs of state in all spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.

The SCM Policy applies when the Newcastle Municipality procures goods or services; disposes goods no longer needed; selects contractors to aid in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies; or selects external mechanisms referred to in section 80 (1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of Municipal Systems Act.

The Supply Chain Management Policy, except where provided otherwise, does not apply in respect of the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, including – water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity, and electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality, or a municipal entity.

AMENDMENT OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

The Accounting Officer must – at least annually review the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy; and when the accounting officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of the Supply Chain Management Policy to the Newcastle Municipal Council.

If the accounting officer submits proposed amendments to the Newcastle Municipal Council that differs from the model policy issued by the National Treasury, the accounting officer must ensure that such proposed amendments comply with the Regulations; and report any deviation from the model policy to the National Treasury and the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Treasury.

DELEGATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POWERS AND DUTIES

The Newcastle Municipal Council hereby delegates all powers and duties to the Accounting Officer which are necessary to enable the Accounting Officer – to discharge the Supply Chain Management responsibilities conferred on Accounting Officers in terms of – Chapter 8 or 10 of the Act; and this Policy designed; to maximize administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of this Policy; to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favoritism, unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this Policy; and to comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.

Sections 79 and 106 of the Local Government Municipal Management Act apply to the sub-delegation of powers and duties delegated to an Accounting Officer in terms of subparagraph (a) (i). The Accounting Officer may not sub-delegate any Supply Chain Management powers or duties to a person who is not an official of the Newcastle Municipality or to a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the Newcastle Municipality.

SUB-DELEGATIONS

The Accounting Officer may in terms of section 79 or 106 of the Local Government Municipal Management Act sub-delegate any Supply Chain Management powers and duties, including those delegated to the Accounting Officer in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy, but any such sub-delegation must be consistent with subparagraph (2) of this paragraph and paragraph 9 of the Supply Chain Management Policy. The power to make a final award: above R2 million (VAT included) may not be sub-delegated by the accounting officer; above R200 000 (VAT included), but not exceeding R2 million (VAT included), may be sub-delegated but only to a bid adjudication committee of which the Chief Financial Officer and Senior Management are members.

The Bid Adjudication Committee must within five (5) days of the end of each month submit to the Accounting Officer a written report containing particulars of each final award made by the bid adjudication committee during that month, including: the amount of the award; the name of the person to whom the award was made; and the reason why the award was made to that person.

RESPONSIBILITIES

Role of the Accounting Officer ensures strict adherence to the guidelines provided in the Supply Chain Management Policy, Implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy and submission of quarterly reports, Annual review of targets and the Supply Chain Management Policy, according to statutory requirements and appoints the members of the bid committees

ROLE OF DIRECTORS

Each Director shall be responsible and accountable for: exercising the powers, performing the functions and discharging the duties conferred or assigned to him/her in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy; implementing the Supply Chain Management Policy and any procedural and other prescripts issued in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy within his/her area of responsibility; ensuring compliance with the Supply Chain Management Policy and any procedural and other prescripts issued in terms of the Supply Chain Management policy within his area of responsibility; developing, or causing to be developed, draft specifications for the procurements by his directorate exceeding an amount of R 500 (VAT inclusive); properly planning for and, as far as possible, accurately estimating the costs of the provision of services, works or goods for which offers are to be solicited; selecting the appropriate preference point goals to be utilized in the evaluation of offers; achieving any objectives and targets set with regard to procurements and disposals.

THE ROLE OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Is the custodian of the Supply Chain Management Policy and report on progress regarding its implementation. Has overall management of the quotation and competitive bidding process from solicitation to processing of invoice payments. Promotes corporate approach by encouraging standardization of items purchased within the Municipality to realize economies of scale. Ensures that procurements and disposals are affected through practices that demonstrate compliance to all relevant legislation(s). Is responsible for managing procurements and disposals to ensure that the Supply Chain Management System of the Municipality is adhered to. Ensures that the procurements and disposal process followed adheres to preference targets without compromising price, quality, service delivery and developmental objectives. Is responsible for ensuring that all employees involved in the supply chain management process receive the necessary training to support implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy. Is responsible for establishing the amount to be paid by prospective service providers as a non-refundable deposit for enquiry documents issued by the Municipality.

The Chief Financial Officer shall submit regular reports to the Accounting Officer, who will in turn submit to the Finance Portfolio Committee; regarding progress and any matters of importance relating to the Supply Chain Management Policy.

THE ROLE OF ADVISORS

The Accounting Officer may procure the services of advisors to assist in the execution of the Supply Chain Management function. These advisors must be obtained through a competitive bidding process. No advisor may however form part of the final decision-making process regarding the awarding of bids, as this will counter the principle of vesting accountability with the Accounting Officer. The Accounting Officer may not delegate decision-making authority to a person other than an official of the Municipality.

OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL

The Newcastle Municipal Council reserves its right to maintain oversight over the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy for the purposes of such oversight the Accounting Officer must: within 30 days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy and of any municipal entity under sole or shared control of the municipality to the council; and whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy, immediately submit a report to the Newcastle Municipal Council. The Accounting Officer must, within 10 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of the Supply Chain Management policy to the Mayor of the Newcastle Municipality. The reports must be made public in accordance with Section 21 (a) of The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000.

SUPPLY CHAIN IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST

IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST	
Supply Chain Management	
Municipality or Entity Details	Answers
Name of Municipality (select from drop down list)	KZ252 Newcastle

IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST		
Supply Chain Management		
	In the case of a <i>Municipal Entity</i> please type the name here:	
Contact Person (name):		B. Mdladla
	Email address:	<u>Bheki.mdladla@newcastle.gov.za</u>
	Phone:	034 328 7821
Name of the Head of the SCM Unit (if different to above):		
Question		Answer
1	Has the Council/Board of Directors adopted a SCM policy in terms of SCM regulation 3?	
	Yes	
2	How many staff are employed by the SCM Unit? (Show full time staff equivalent, a person shared with another function or working part-time on SCM is shown as a fraction)	
	32	
	2,1	How many positions are unfilled, i.e., waiting for an appointment? (Full time equivalent)
		16
	2,2	Has a job description been developed for each position within the SCM Unit?
		Yes
3	Has a detailed implementation plan for SCM been developed?	
	Yes	
	3,1	If "YES", is progress regularly measured against the implementation plan?
		Yes
4	Is a report on the implementation of the SCM Policy provided to the mayor (or the board of directors for an entity) within 10 days of the end of each quarter (reg 6(3))	
	Yes	
5	<i>SCM Processes:</i>	
	5,1	Is the necessary needs assessment undertaken before each acquisition?
		Yes
	5,2	Are preferential policy objectives identified to be met through each contract?
		Yes

IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST			
Supply Chain Management			
	5,3	Is the performance of vendors regularly monitored?	Yes
	5,4	Are SCM processes independently monitored to ensure the SCM policy is followed, and desired objectives achieved?	Yes
6	Are the threshold values contained in the SCM Policy aligned with the values stipulated in regulation 12?		Yes
	6,1	If "NO" are the values contained in the SCM Policy higher than that stipulated in regulation 12?	
7	Do municipal bid documents comply with MFMA Circular No 25?		Yes
8	Do municipal bid documents include evaluation criteria for use by the bid evaluation and adjudication committees?		Yes
9	<i>Regulation 46 requires the SCM Policy to establish a code of conduct.</i>		
	9,1	Is the Code of Conduct issued by NT in MFMA Circular No 22 utilised?	Yes
	9,2	Are measures in place to ensure all SCM practitioners are aware of the SCM code of conduct?	Yes
10	Are all delegations in terms of SCM roles and responsibilities in writing (other than delegations contained in the SCM Policy)?		Yes
11	Prior to making an award above R30 000 the municipality or municipal entity must check with SARS whether that person's tax matters are in order (reg 43 and MFMA Circular No 29). Is this being complied with?		Yes

IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST			
Supply Chain Management			
12	<i>Please confirm if records are kept of the following:</i>		Yes
	12,1	Petty cash purchases?	
	12,2	Written or verbal quotations received, and awards made?	Yes
	12,3	Tenders and all other bids received, and awards made?	Yes
13	Are all invitations for bids above R30 000 advertised for at least 7 days on the website and official notice board? (Reg 18(a))		Yes
	13,1	In addition, are all invitations for competitive bids publicly advertised in newspapers commonly circulating locally? (Reg 22(1))	Yes
14	Is the "list of accredited prospective providers" required by regulation 14 updated at least quarterly?		N/A
15	Is there a database established to record redundant and obsolete store items?		N/A
16	Are debriefing sessions held with unsuccessful bidders?		No
17	<i>Training SCM practitioners</i>		
	17,1	Has a training strategy for SCM practitioners been developed?	Yes
	17,2	What is the 2006/07 budget for the training of SCM practitioners?	N/A
	17,3	Has the municipality or entity used an outsourced training provider for SCM, other than SAMDI?	No
	17,4	If "yes" to 17.3 please list below the names of training provider(s) used to date (<i>expand this box if necessary</i>)	N/A
		N/A	

IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST

Supply Chain Management

	17,5	Indicate the number of officials who have attended the SCM training conducted by SAMDI?	N/A
	17,6	Indicate the number of officials who have attended SCM training conducted by training providers other than SAMDI?	32
18	Has as SCM procedure manual been developed to assist officials implement the SCM policy, consistent with the MFMA, regulations, circulars, and the Accounting Officers Guidelines?		Yes
19	<i>Bid Committee membership:</i>		
	19,1	Does the Bid Specification Committee membership comply with regulation 27?	Yes
	19,2	Does the Bid Evaluation Committee membership comply with regulation 28?	Yes
	19,3	Does the Bid Adjudication Committee membership comply with regulation 29?	Yes
	19,4	Has regulation 29(4), which stipulates that a member of a bid evaluation committee or an advisor may not be a member of a bid adjudication committee, been breached?	Yes
20	<i>Procurement of IT related goods and services:</i>		
	20,1	Are you aware that SITA can assist with the procurement of IT related goods and services (regulation 31)	Yes
	20,2	Have you utilised this facility before?	No
21	Does the SCM Policy provide for an effective system of risk management for the identification, consideration, and avoidance of potential risks in the SCM system? (Reg 41(1))		Yes

IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST

Supply Chain Management

--	--	--

FINANCIAL BY-LAWS/ POLICIES INTRODUCED IN THE 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR

Table 13 REVISED/NEW POLICIES FOR 2022/23

REVISED	PUBLIC PARTICIPTION CONDUCTED PRIOR TO ADOPTION OF BY-LAW (YES/NO)	DATE OF PUBLICATION	BY-LAW GAZETTED (YES/NO)
The Budget policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Tarriff policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Rates policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Indigent policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Customer Care, Credit Control, and Debt Collection policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Provision for Doubtful Debt and Debtors Write- Off policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Supply Chain Management policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Cash and Investment Management policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Asset Management policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Petty Cash policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Virement policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Funding and Reserves policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Borrowing policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Loss Control policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The short – Term Insurance	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes

REVISED	PUBLIC PARTICIPTION CONDUCTED PRIOR TO ADOPTION OF BY-LAW (YES/NO)	DATE OF PUBLICATION	BY-LAW GAZETTED (YES/NO)
The Cost Containment policy	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Property Rates By-Laws	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes
The Tariff By-Laws	Yes	30 May 2022	Yes

COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC ON THE FINANCIAL POLICIES AND BY-LAWS

The draft financial policies and by-laws for the 2022/2023 financial year was approved by council on the 30th of May 2022. Thereafter a public notice was published in the Local Newspaper on the 12th of June 2020 for the community to provide input on the draft policies and by-laws. The public comments period closed on the 17th of June 2020.

WEBSITES

In terms of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2000, Section 75 (1) The accounting officer of a municipality must place on the website referred to in section 21A of The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2003 the following documents of the municipality:

- (a) The annual and adjustments budgets and all budget-related documents.
- (b) All budget-related policies.
- (c) The annual report.
- (d) All performance agreements required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act.
- (e) All service delivery agreements.
- (f) All long-term borrowing contracts.
- (g) All supply chain management contracts above a prescribed value.
- (h) An information statement containing a list of assets over a prescribed value that have been disposed of in terms of section 14(2) or (4) during the previous quarter.
- (i) Contracts to which subsection (1) of section 33 apply, subject to subsection (3) of that section.
- (j) public-private partnership agreements referred to in section 120.
- (k) All quarterly reports tabled in the council in terms of section 52(d); and
- (l) Any other documents that must be placed on the website in terms of this Act or any other applicable legislation, or as may be prescribed.

(2) A document referred to in subsection (1) must be placed on the website not later than five days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, whichever occurs first.

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED TO BE ON THE MUNICIPAL WEBSITE AND UTHUKELA WATERS WEBSITE

Documents published on Newcastle Municipality and Uthukela Water's Website	Yes/No	DATE PUBLISHED ON WEBSITE

INFORMATION COMMUNICATION & TECHNOLOGY

The municipality sees Information Communication & Technology as a strategic enabler of its business and over the years, ICT has continued to provide efficient and reliable ICT services support and infrastructure that connects 17 municipality sites at high performance rates.

As a service unit ICT has been seen as an organisational factor that every department in the municipality must adopt in order to improve productivity and deliver best services efficiently.

The municipality's vision for ICT is that "By 2035, the city will have built resilience in municipal operations by applying information and communication technology capabilities, to improve productivity, business efficiency and ensure service excellence".

To achieve this, the following ICT services and functions are provided:

- ICT Governance, Strategy and Systems services
 - Enterprise Architecture
 - ICT Governance
 - ICT Strategy Development
 - ICT Policy Development
 - Business Analysis
 - Systems Analysis, Design and Development
 - ICT Project Management
 - Database Administration
 - ICT Facilities, Inventory and Contract Management
- ICT Technical Services

- ICT Access Management and Systems Security
- ICT Continuity, Backup and Retention
- ICT Change and Release Management
- ICT Customer Support
- ICT Network Services

ICT Priorities

The ICT unit prioritised some operations to maintain efficient service offering and maximise opportunities for growth. The table below contains the list of priorities.

No	Priority Item	Description
1	Review and approval of policies: - ICT Continuity Policy - Disaster Recovery Policy - Internal Controls Policy - ICT strategic Plan	Governance documents are periodically reviewed to maintain relevance and applicability and they must be workshopped in council, get approved before implementation.
2	Increase of the Network (Internet) Bandwidth	Provision of improved network speed for all t Municipal sites to ensure that information, data and knowledge are easily accessible to all the end users across all sites.
3	Conducting the compulsory Quarterly meetings	The ICT steering committee meetings must sit quarterly to discuss strategic and ICT governance issues. There are other two committees: ICT Operations and ICT Working Committees which also needed to sit look into operational matters.
4	Build and strengthen corporate data protection	Corporate Data protection is vital in the fast growing technology edge. The unit need to build capacity in this area to keep up with the growth of technology.

Performance Improvement and Major Efficiencies

The ICT team continued to provide support services to the Municipal officials and council in an improved way after the successful implementation of the projects listed in the next section of this report. The internal ICT controls and service maintenance were greatly improved by addressing audit findings that

do not need funding to correct them. The stakeholders engagements on issues relating to systems administration assisted the unit to devise ways to mitigate the risks while improving service and interaction.

List of Project Statistics

The ICT unit executed a couple of projects in the financial year 2022/2023. These projects were aimed at improving the IT services and ensure the business is functional at an optimal level. The projects and their description are outlined in the table below.

No	Project	Description
1	Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS)	The network mechanism to connect all municipal sites (19 sites in total) where there are officials who need connectivity to execute their duties. Of the 19 sites, 16 sites were completed and only 3 remained. The connection was provided for both Internet and desk telephone.
2	Office Automation (i.e., Photocopier Machines)	The provision of medium size and production printing and copier machines to enable officials to perform their duties.
3	Web Portal	An Internet system or application to allow customers of the municipality to access their billing statements.
4	Hardware Server	The procurement of a computer hardware server to replace the old servers that host critical Municipal systems and applications.

ICT Challenges

ICT-based Challenges	Business Solutions	Benefits Realized
Contracts Management	Stakeholders engagement to ascertain a proper way to manage rendered services.	Better understand technical issues around ICT systems.
Dysfunctional Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) and air-	Electrical Services installed dedicated power supply to keep servers running even during the	Uninterrupted ICT services provision during loadshedding. Prevention

conditioning system in the Server Room	loadshedding. Service provider was appointed to fix the air conditioning units. The BTO was requested to provide budget for procurement of UPS units.	of potential damage to servers.
Failure to Implement Action Plan to address AG audit findings such as replacement of old computers and systems limitations for IT administration and monitoring.	End user computers that have reached their end of life were identified and the list was submitted to BTO and advice given to procure new computers. Service providers were engaged to address the issue of systems limitations	A number of old computers connected on the network was reduced. Although there is still more that needs to be replaced.
Slow Network Speed	A tender was advertised for provision of Internet connection that has an increased capacity to cater for the business needs.	No benefit as yet. The tender process is not finalised yet.
Systems Integration	Service provider engagements were held to initiate plans to integrate systems	Understanding of what is possible and not possible to make an informed decision about existing systems.

PUBLIC SATISFACTION ON MUNICIPAL SERVICES 2022/2023

Newcastle Municipality did not conduct a community survey for the 2022/23 financial year. However, through the customer care call centre and the Department of Communications, customer service officer, the municipality has endeavoured to ensure that all queries for the following departments were addressed:

Water:

- Burst Pipes: 969
- Water Leak: 3180

Sanitation:

- Sewer Blockages: 5523

SECTOR PLANS

Table 14 STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS FOR 2022/2023

Ref	Name of Sector Plan	Date of last review	Date of next review	Comments

CHAPTER 6 SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE

INTRODUCTION

Newcastle Municipality set out measurable, achievable, and realistic targets in the Top -Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan for 2021/22 financial year that were informed by the Integrated Development Plan and the Approved Budget. The performance of the municipality towards achieving its goals were monitored quarterly through the top-layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (TLSDBIP) for the 2021/2022 financial year. It is important to note that during the 2021/2022 financial year the local government elections were held and there was change of political leadership, the dedicated staff of Newcastle Municipality worked together with new leadership towards achieving the goals as set out in the IDP in providing the community with access to basic water, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity and burial services.

COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES

WATER PROVISION

According to the recent Community Survey (2016) conducted by Statistics SA, Newcastle Local Municipality (KZN252) remains the highest contributor in terms of population growth within Amajuba District Municipality. According to the Newcastle Municipality's 2022/23 Integrated Development plan (IDP), there has been a steady rate of increase in the population of Newcastle and in the 2022/23 financial year the population of Newcastle has increased to 420 172 people from the 389 117 recorded in the 2016 Community Survey, thus marking an increase of more than 7,5% (31 055 people) over a 5-year period from the year 2016 (389 117 people). This means that on average, Newcastle has experienced a 1,34% annual growth rate in population.

Newcastle has also experienced a significant increase in the total youth proportion of the population. In terms of the wider KwaZulu-Natal Province, Newcastle ranks 2nd as the local municipality with the highest number of people when compared to other local municipalities, with the highest being the Msunduzi Local Municipality.

The Newcastle Local Municipality is currently structured into 34 wards. The region has counted approximately 97 714 households served with overall average metered water connections at approximately 42 651 addresses, with the average household size remaining constant at 4.3 people per dwelling unit and consisting of 40 078 metered Domestic units and 2573 metered Non-domestic units. In areas without metered connections, the provision of water is ensured by means of Water tankers and stand pipes, which is on average 686 303,5 kl/Month.

Major water sources

Pumps to package plant to tanks to network (combined yard connection, standpipes level of service)-
Charlestown

Raw Water for Ngagane Scheme is abstracted from:

- Ntshingwayo Dam (80 MI/day)
- Buffalo River (20 MI/day)
- Ngagane River (20 MI/day)

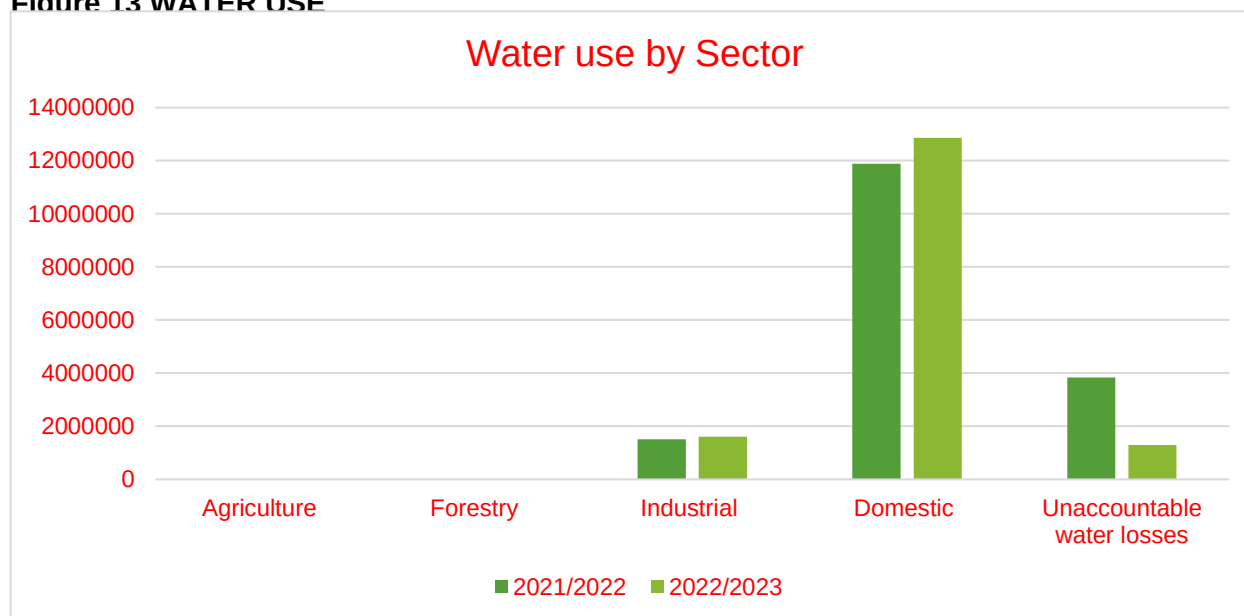
There are also borehole and spring systems providing water to various areas of the 34 Wards of the Municipality.

Within the Newcastle Municipality's Jurisdiction, there are approximately 40 078 formal households with access to water (Household metered connections). While the process of increasing this provision is ongoing, in the 2022/2023 FY, a Water mains extension project was carried out in various areas of Newcastle east, allowing for the provision of water to be increased by approximately 2171 more residents in terms of metered yard connections, and another water mains extension project scheduled for the 2023/24 FY will increase the provision of water by a further 400 residents.

A huge focus on Water Conservation and Demand Management has been placed on the rare resource. In the 2020-2021 FY, there was a water loss of 36,5%, a significant decrease compared that of the 21/22 FY of 38,7%. WCDM projects have been carried out to minimize the loss of water in Rural and informal settlements. Through these on-going projects the Newcastle Municipality will thus be able to decrease the loss of water, increase the water provision and maintain Water Conservation efforts in the future.

Total use of Water by Sector (cubic meters)					
	Agriculture	Forestry	Industrial	Domestic	Unaccountable water losses
2021/22	0	0	1 504 509	11 890 347	3 832 161
2022/23	0	0	1 603 460	12 861 761	1 287 849

Figure 13 WATER USE



	Water Service Delivery Levels		
Description	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
	Actual No	Actual No	Actual No
Water: (above minimum level)			
Piped water inside dwelling	38300	37794	43349
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	47104	16576	18747
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	3630	25915	35025
Other water supply (within 200m)	1313	7567	593
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	90347	90347	97714
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100%	100%	100%
Water: (below minimum level)			
Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
No Water supply	0	0	0
Below minimum service level sub-total	0	0	0

Below minimum service level sub-total	0	0	0
Below minimum service level percentage	0	0	0
Total number of households	90347	90347	97714
Formal Settlements			
Total households	80473	37794	43347
Households below minimum service level	0	0	0
Percentage of households below minimum service level	0	0	0
Informal Settlement			
Total households	9874	50 058	54365
Households below minimum service level	0	0	0
Percentage of households below minimum service level	0	0	0

ELECTRICITY PROVISION

VISION

Our vision is to provide electricity services for Newcastle residents and businesses, by delivering electricity services that are sustainable and can accommodate future commercial investment and property development in Newcastle whilst maintaining the existing infrastructure.

MISSION

Our mission is to provide the best possible electrical services to our consumers by ensuring that they are getting the best electrical services and to ensure that every community in Newcastle has access to electricity.

OVERVIEW OF FUNCTIONS

- To reduce electrification backlog
- Improve quality of lives in our communities.

- Create job opportunities.
- Boost skills development
- To provide visibility at night thus, helping in the reduction of crime and accidents.
- To improve efficiency in a most cost-effective and least polluting manner
- To limit the inconvenience that is caused by load shedding
- To provide constant and effective electricity supply to our customers

CORE FUNCTIONS

The core functions of this department include the following: To provide power and light for domestic and industrial purposes. The electrical department is made up of the following sections:

- Safety Section
- Distribution Section
- Planning Section
- Public Lighting Section
- Test and Control Section

ANNUAL PERFORMANCE OF EACH SECTION FOR 2022/23

DISTRIBUTION SECTION

Tasks Completed for the each Month-2022/2023 [Distribution]													
	July-2022	2022-August	2022-September	2022-October	2022-November	2022-December	2023-January	2023-February	2023-March	2023-April	2023-May	2023-June	Total Completed for 2022/23
1 Treasury Disconnections/Reconnect	4	7	1	3	8	0	8	4	2	2	3	16	58
2 General Complaints to the Public	66	88	74	86	78	37	50	16	43	65	44	41	688
3 Internal Complaints	25	28	27	22	30	9	8	1	17	24	19	13	223
4 Street-Lights & H/Mast Complaints a	42	55	41	6	48	24	34	39	32	49	38	22	430
5 LV & Service cables repaired	8	9	7	9	10	6	10	14	12	6	4	6	101
7 MV Cables Repaired	6	7	13	8	5	2	11	2	9	4	4	8	79
8 Inspections completed [M-Kiosks]	1		1	7	3	2	2	3	2	2	3	8	34
9 M-Kiosks Repaired	0	3	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	3	2	3	14
10 M-Kiosk Replaced	2	1	1	5	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
11 General Inspections	3	1	5	9	0	3	0	0	3	6	8	18	56
12 LV -Cables Replaced	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	4
13 E-Meters Replaced	1442	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1445
14 MV-Switch-gear Maintenance	3	0	3	4	0	0	0	0	4	5	1	0	20
15 132KV Equipment Maintenance	2	0	0	1	3	4	3	6	2	0	0	0	21
16													

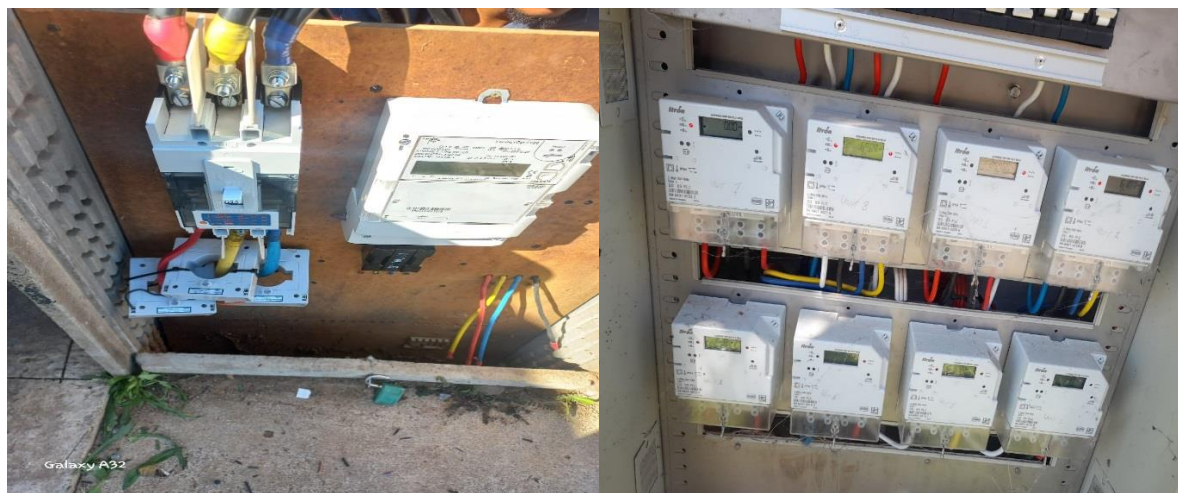
Low Voltage

High/ Medium Voltage

PLANNING SECTION

Service Connections

- 25 Domestic service connection
- 6 Industrial service connection



➤ Rezoning

- 10 Rezoning comments

➤ Wayleave

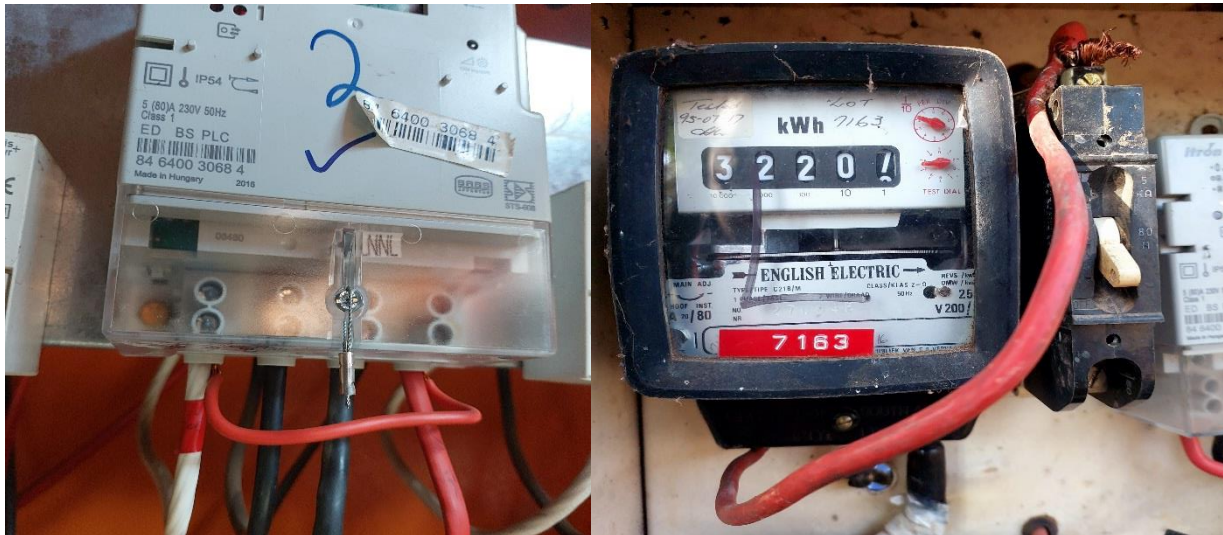
- 5 wayleave applications

➤ Small Scale Embedded generation

5 SSEG Applications

➤ Tampering

10 Tampering



Public Lighting Section

Test and Control Section

- Revenue enhancement: for bulk metering at Amajuba Mall.
- Trip testing at Townlands A & B 132 Kv s/s, Lennoxton 132 Kv s/s and albert Wessel s/s 14
- Installed and upgrades robots' controllers at H 39, intersection, Albert Wessel & Marconi drive Intersection.
- **Revenue enhancement:**
 - 23 conversion meters were installation.
- **Project of Bulk metering**
 - Amajuba Mall and new metering unit were installed include current transformer and voltage transformer.
- **110v and 32v Batteries and charger were changed:**
 - Glen s/s
 - Memel s/s
 - Spar s/s
 - Boschoek 11Kv s/s
 - Albert wessel 11Kv s/s14
 - Schuinshoogter 11Kvs/s
 - Schonland s/s 11Kv
- **Trip testing**
 - Townlands 132Kv substation

- Lennoxton 132 Kv substation
 - Albert Wessel 11Kv substation
- **Revenue enhancement:**
- 23 conversation meters were installation.
- **Project of Bulk metering**
- Amajuba Mall and new metering unit were installed include current transformer and voltage transformer.
- **110v and 32v Batteries and charger were changed:**
- Glen s/s
 - Memel s/s
 - Spar s/s
 - Boschoek 11Kv s/s
 - Albert wessel 11Kv s/s14
 - Schuinshoogter 11Kvs/s
 - Schonland s/s 11Kv
- **Trip testing**
- Townlands 132Kv substation
 - Lennoxton 132 Kv substation
 - Albert Wessel 11Kv substation

SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS

SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIONS TO BE IMPLEMENTED
Electrical Staff shortage	Interacting with the HR Department
Electrical Network Constrains	Upgrading and Refurbishing Network
Un-cooperative Customers	Liaise with Communication Department
Educating our customers about electricity	Liaise with the Communications Department
Communicating outages to our customers	Liaise with the Communication Department

In-availability of a Proper Maintenance Plan	Liaise with Budget and Treasury Department
--	--

CHALLENGES RELATING TO PUBLIC LIGHTING

SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIONS TO BE IMPLEMENTED
➤ Wiring on the S/Light poles being stolen by members of the community	➤ Alert the public of the disadvantages and associated dangers of vandalised lighting facility
➤ High Mast light poles needing re-alignment and re-erection	➤ Procurement of skilled personnel to complete the tasks.

Water Services -WCDM, RW Management, Leak Programs and Pressure Management

To ensure that all areas of Newcastle have access to clean drinkable water, and that the quality of water meets the Department of Water and Sanitations criteria for blue drop quality of water it has been imperative that some critical treatment plants and pump-stations were refurbished

The Newcastle Municipality has undertaken various projects targeted at certain aspects of water losses and demand management, as well as revenue enhancement and improved billing strategies.

Newcastle East Mains Extensions

The Newcastle Municipality has acquired funding from WSIG to embark on Water mains extensions projects in Newcastle East. These projects were undertaken in Claremont (Ward 33); KwaMlimi (Ward 7) and Mndozo (Ward 7) and have benefitted approximately 2171 residents. Approximately 57,2 Km of water mains was extended in Newcastle East with approximately 2171 metered yard connections installed within these areas.

AC Pipe replacement project

The Newcastle Municipality has acquired funding from MIG to embark on a multi-phase AC Pipe replacement project within various hotspot areas of Newcastle west. These projects were undertaken in Aviary Hill, Ncandu park and Arbor park. Overall this project will benefit all residents of these areas as it alleviates water interruptions by renewing the water reticulation infrastructure.

The current progress of these projects are tabled below:

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS 2022/2023

Table 15 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS FOR WATER SERVICES PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BENEFICIARIES	STATUS QUO	JOBS CREATED
Newcastle East Water Mains Extension	7;33	17,5km of Water Mains extension and 31 metered stand pipes	100% complete	114
Newcastle AC Pipe replacement and associated works	2;5;4	Replacement of AC pipes with uPVC pipes in hotspot areas within Aviary Hill, Ncandu parka nd Arbor park	37,3%, in progress at the end of June 23 (Current phase)	40

The municipality has 5 wastewater treatment plants to ensure that the municipality complies with Green Drop Quality for water. The 5 Wastewater Treatment Plants are:

- Kilbarchen Wastewater Treatment Plant
- Newcastle Wastewater Treatment Plant
- Osizweni Wastewater Treatment Plant
- Madadeni Wastewater Treatment Plant and
- Roypoint Wastewater Treatment Plant

THREE YEAR MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCUTRE GRANT (MIG) PLAN

Project Title (as per MIG 1 form)	Total Projected 2019/20	Total Projected 2020/21	Total Projected 2021/22	Total Projected 2022/23
MADADENI URBAN ACCESS ROADS PHASE II				0
MF55	19,395,000.00	15,793,956.00	13,512,532.00	0
MD35	11,995,000.00	4,132,508.00	0	0
MF18 & MF19	7,400,000.00	2,661,448.00	0	0
CONSRUCTION OF MF 69, 7,10	-	3,000,000.00	3,895,470.00	0
CONSTRUCTION OF MC13 ROADS	-	3,000,000.00	6,008,417.00	
CONSTRUCTION OF ME26 & ME27 ROADS	-	-	0	13 269 331,00
MA23, MA26, MA25	-	-	3,608,645.00	6 614 565,00

Project Title (as per MIG 1 form)	Total Projected 2019/20	Total Projected 2020/21	Total Projected 2021/22	Total Projected 2022/23
OSIZWENI URBAN ACCESS ROADS PHASE IV	11,500,000.00	15,239,039.00	13,899,328.00	0
OA103	11,500,000.00	2,739,039.00	0	0
CONSTRUCTION OF OB 1 LINK ROAD	-	4,000,000.00	5,145,670.00	0
CONSTRUCTION OF OB1 LINK STORMWATER				1 720 609,00
CONSTRUCTION OF H39 BUS ROAD & STREETLIGHTS	-	6,000,000.00	5,153,658.00	980 452,00
CONSTRUCTION OA27	-	2,500,000.00	0	0
OC	11-	-	3,600,000.00	7 437 826,00
CONSTRUCTION OF SPORTS FACILITY - MIG 22 & OC4				11 680 000
<u>WATER PROJECTS</u>				
UPGRADE OF MADADENI WASTEWATER TREATMENT	-	16,000,000.00	26,000,000.00	20 000 000,00
BLAAUWBOSCH BULK WATER	10,000,000.00	9,000,000.00	18,000,000.00	14 000 000,00
PIPE REPLACEMENT AND UPGRADE PROJECT	6,480,000.00	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	20 647 532,00
VILIOENPARK BULK WATER & SANITATION	-	8,000,000.00	14,706,540.00	5 200 000,00
REPLACEMENT OF THE DN150 BULK OUTFALL SEWER CLAY PIPELINE IN	-	-	8,608,600.00	0
UPGRADE, REFURBISHMENT OF BULK SEWER PIPELINE FROM SIYAPHLALA	-	-	1,500,000.00	1 245 675,00
NEWCASTLE EXTENSION AND UPGRADE OF WATER PIPELINES				48 000 000

HOUSING

INTRODUCTION

Sustainable human settlements defines and conditions the relationship between where people live, play and work within the confines of the natural environment. Therefore, human settlements are not only about building houses but creating homes and an alternative way of living and in most cases a change of lifestyle.

Newcastle Municipality, as a housing accredited Municipality: Level 2; and as such has responsibility towards its inhabitants by providing adequate housing or provide other avenues for them to provide their own haven.

Newcastle Municipality is accredited as an Level 2 Municipality and the responsibilities of Level 2 are guided by the Implantation Protocol. The agreement is between the Newcastle Municipality and KZN Human Settlements over a period of three years (3); this agreement has been successfully reviewed over the years and the currently agreement will expire in March 2023.

OBJECTIVES TO THE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PLAN:

- To facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlements and provide a range of housing products in safe, accessible, and affordable locations.
- To reduce housing backlog in line with the with the national and provincial norms and standards
- Meet National targets for housing.
- Promote a variety of housing typologies and densities in and around nodal points.
- Development of new residential stands
- To accelerate development and consolidate human settlement development in line with the national policy directives and the IDP of the Municipality.
- To contribute towards spatial transformation and creation of an efficient settlement and spatial pattern
- To facilitate rapid and cost-effective release of land for human settlement development purposes
- To build capacity for effective human settlement development

Newcastle Municipality was able during the financial year 2021/22 to commence with the construction of the Community Residential Unit next to N11 in Arbor Park and Social Housing in Central at the corner of Hospital Street and Boundary Road. The establishment of Community Residential Units which cater for families earning an income of R3500 and less. This leaves a

gap in housing provision for income groups earning between R3501 and R7500 which will be covered by the Social Housing project which seeks to close this gap and will accommodate people earning between R1800 to R22 000 per month.

Table 14 SOCIAL HOUSING AND COMMUNITY RESIDENTIAL UNITS

SETTLEMENT NAME	WARD NO.	PROPOSED UNITS
N11 Community Residential Units	25	555
Hospital Street Social Housing	34	1056

N11 COMMUNITY RESIDENTIAL UNITS: (PROJECT YIELD: 555)



Overall progress: STARTING DATE: 13 SEPTEMBER 2019

52 of 53 Concrete slabs have been completed 0%

1 Platform is ready for excavation

Ground floor brickwork is completed on 174 units

First floor brickwork is completed on 170 units

Second floor brickwork is completed on 82 units

Ground floor external plaster is completed on 170 units

First floor external plaster is completed on 144 units

Internal plaster is completed on 282 units

First floor pre-cast slab is installed on 170 units

Second floor pre-cast slab is installed on 88 units

Ring beam for roof is completed on 9 blocks

Roof is in progress in 8 units

Plumbing first fix is completed on 450 units

Plumbing final fix is completed on 66 units

Totally practically completed units 32 units

Sewer is 95% complete

Water is 95% complete

HOSPITAL STREET SOCIAL HOUSING: (PROJECT YEILD: 1052)



Overall progress

Site establishment 100%

Boundary wall 98%

Guard houses 98%

Refuse building 98%

Office 98%

Reduction level 100%

All 54 platforms are filled with G5 100%

42 out of 53 concrete slabs have been completed

Filling and Compaction imported material (G5) of roads 98.2%

Sewer reticulation 100%

Water 98%

Storm water reticulation 100%

CHARLESTOWN HOUSING PROJECT (PROJECT YIELD 1200)



Charlestown settlement near the border between KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga Province was launched during the 2017/2018 Financial year. The appointed implementing agency Dovecall Properties was introduced to the community during the meeting. This project has resolved both the issue of service delivery and unemployment. This project is now at construction stage.

Overall progress

Completions: 296

Roofs: 442

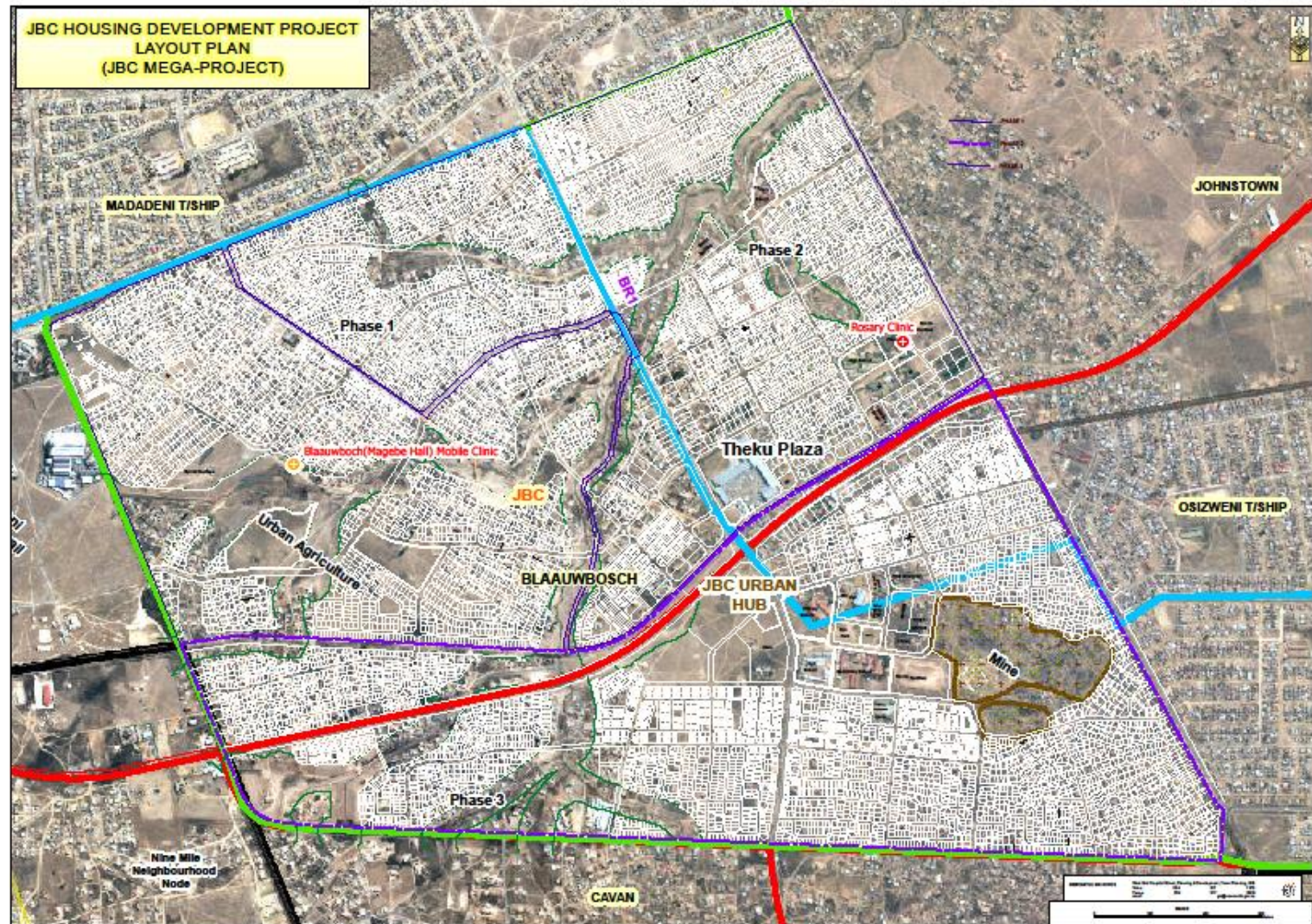
Beneficiary administration: 919

Title deeds registered: 264

JBC MEGA HOUSING PROJECT: (PROJECT YIELD: 12029)

The JBC housing project was declared a Mega/Catalytic project by the President for the creation of a sustainable human settlement and an area of major economic investment. It entails the establishment of a new CBD, with a range of housing typologies and to address the upgrading of informal settlements. The aim is also to improve access to basic services and public facilities, create an attractive environment to live and/or work in, provide adequate shelter and uplift the standard of living in the area. The planned yield of the housing component is estimated at 9,511 mixed housing opportunities to be implemented in 3 phases. Phase 1 consisting of 2518 units has been approved by KZNDHS and the installation of internal services on this stage is complete. The Phases 2 and 3 are currently also on stage 2 which is the installation of services prefeasibility stage.

LAYOUT OF AN AREA WITH COMPLETED SERVICES – PHASE I





EMAWOZENI GREENFIELD: (100 UNITS)

PROGRESS:

- Foundations 55

- Wall plates 55
- Roof and Electrical 55
- Practical Completions 28
- 71 beneficiaries approved.
- Anticipation date is 10 March 2023
- Title Deeds to date 28
- Transfers with conveyancers 3
- 13 personal affidavits for transfers waiting for signature from beneficiaries.

TITLE DEED RESTORATION PROGRAMME

The Human Settlements Directorate, is continuing to transfer properties in the former R293 Townships known as Madadeni and Osizweni using the Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme (EEDBS) policy, where National Government passed a policy that allowed beneficiaries living in their houses to become homeowners and obtain security of tenure. The Human Settlements Directorate has embarked on various title deed drives to hand over title deeds in Madadeni and Osizweni at several events total title deeds handed over is 132 during 2022/23 financial year.



Newcastle Municipality initially had a total number of **4104** properties that needed to be transferred through EEDBS within its jurisdiction. The Municipality has successfully transferred **2575** properties between March 2010 – to date. On the average the municipality transfers 20 title deeds monthly to the bona-fide beneficiaries and with a remaining backlog of **1529** in total. The properties within Newcastle Municipality that need to be transferred through Extended Enhanced Benefit Scheme (EEDBS) comprises of areas of Osizweni, Madadeni, Fairleigh and Suryaville flats.

NATIONAL HOUSING NEEDS REGISTER

This vital tool is used to determine the housing demand and replaces the housing list, The Provincial Department of Human Settlements have assisted the municipality to transfer all the 34,000 names from the old list to the National Housing Needs Register. The staff and councillors were trained on the basics: what is the National Housing Needs Register, who needs to apply. The staff were trained to capture all walk-in applicants, updating of existing information of the applicant and able to check on the application. During year 2022/23, the municipality manage to capture 11922 people on the NHNR database system.

The following were highlighted as key human settlements priorities in the human settlement development for the municipality:

National and Catalytic and Spatial Transformative Projects – In July 2014: Minister Sisulu announced a national shift from small-scale, infill to **mega housing projects**. The aim of this shift is to fast track delivery in human settlements and to accelerate spatial transformation. Implementing of large scale human settlements development programme that ensures access to housing and related household level infrastructure, services and socio-economic opportunities within projects that achieve spatial and economic transformation and developmental objectives. A total of 101 catalytic projects have been identified throughout the country, of which 8 are in KZN and Newcastle JBC Mega Housing project is one of them.

Release and Development of State and Publicly Owned Land for Human Settlements Development and Spatial Transformation. The implementation of a once-off priority land release programme to be prioritized. The priority land must be identified for release through HDA.

Improving Access to Affordable Housing Finance through establishment of Human Settlements Development Bank. To mobilize private sector financial institution and

employers. Aimed at increasing access to gap housing at large scale and defeat asset poverty among low-income workers

Upgrading of Informal Settlements: As part of South Africa's contribution to New Urban Agenda, eradication of slum clearance remains a key priority in government. Informal settlement upgrading is the incremental, in-situ and community led process of securing basic services and improving settlement layouts. It creates an alternative to evictions, contributes to securing tenure and prepares a community for housing development. In Newcastle Municipality, slum clearance programme is also a priority and most of our housing projects under construction stage are part of Informal Settlement Upgrading (ISU) programme.

Targeted Applications of the Housing Subsidies: Aimed at meeting the needs of the most vulnerable households (orphans, the aged and disabled); to enable self-reliance through incremental self-build housing initiatives; and to increase the supply of affordable urban rental accommodation and support low income earners to access housing finance.

Employer Assisted Housing Schemes: Implementation of measures to unleash the large-scale impact, relevance and sustainability of employer-assisted housing schemes – including the government employees housing scheme.

Military Veterans Housing: It aims to assist all the Military Veterans with the provision of adequate houses. All applicants need to be approved by the National Department of Military Veterans before they are considered to be beneficiaries. The Newcastle Municipality has identified approximately 25 Military Veterans to National Department of Military Veterans for verification.

Title Deed Restoration Programme: The title deed restoration programme is national programme aimed at promoting land and building tenure. The programme focus at the pre-1994 in the main and partly post-1994. Pre-1994 are houses that were built during apartheid period and current government seek to redress the past by providing beneficiaries with title deeds. The Provincial Department of Human Settlement and Municipality has embarked on robust programme of Title Restoration Programme to assist residents with security of tenure. The municipality has also strengthened its efforts towards fast tracking this programme.

Affordable rental housing opportunities: This is one of the housing instruments that the current government is providing to its citizens. This housing typology seek to assist to fill the

gap between beneficiaries who earns above R3 501 but not above R7 500. Banking institutions are also part of the programme where qualifying beneficiaries are being assisted with the part of funding.

Social Housing and Community Residential Units (CRUs): are also part of affordable rental housing opportunities. Provincial Human Settlements has approved and gazette three erven (restructuring zones), namely Arbor Park N11; Newcastle Central (Hospital Street) and Erf 14144 Fernwood.

PROJECTS ON CONTRUCTION STAGE: TOTAL TOP STRUCTURES FOR 2022/2023 FY

Table 26 PROJECTS ON CONSTRUCTION STAGE

NO .	PROJECT NAME	TYPE OF PROJECT	WARD	NUM BER OF UNIT S	OVERALL PROGRESS 2022/23	BUDGETED AMOUNT 2022/23
1.	Osizweni Section E Phase 3 Housing Project	ISU	Ward 9/32	634		R 52 145 088.00
2.	Kathide Housing Project	Rural	Ward 6 and Ward 12	2000		R 157 092 300.00
3.	Siyahlala-la Housing Project	ISU	Ward 25	1205		R 138 075 310.00
4.	Madadeni H 39 Housing Project	ISU	Ward 19	923		R56 600 575.00
5.	Charlestown Housing Project	IRDP	Ward 1	1200	Slabs-Slabs - 152 Wall Plates - 153 Roof -143 Completions- 128	R 56 600 575.00
6.	Emawozeni Housing Project (Greenfield)	IRDP	Ward 30	100	Slabs-Slabs - 7 Wall Plates -3 Roof -27	R 11 476 638.00
7.	Osizweni Sinking Houses	Rectificati on Project (RP)	Ward 11/13	21		R 3 835 556.60

NO .	PROJECT NAME	TYPE OF PROJECT	WARD	NUMBER OF UNITS	OVERALL PROGRESS 2022/23	BUDGETED AMOUNT 2022/23
8.	Madadeni Sinking Houses	Rectification Project (RP)	Ward 20/22	33		R 6 027 731.80
9.	Osizweni Replacement of Asbestos Roofs	Rectification Project (RP)	Ward 13,11,30, 32,8,	44		R 6 662 587.56
10.	Khathide Rural Housing Project Phase 220 units	Rural Housing Project	Ward 6,12	220	Slabs 89 Wall plates 88	R 21 655 134.60
TOTAL UNITS						

Percentage of household with access to basic housing			
Year	Total household (including informal settlements)	Household in formal settlements	Percentage of HHs in formal settlements
2022/23	84272	22205	26.3 %

EMPLOYEES: HOUSING SERVICES

JOB LEVEL	EMPLOYEES NO	POSTS NO	EMPLOYEES NO	VACANCIES (FULL TIME)	VACANCIES (AS A % OF TOTAL POSTS)
0-3	0	0	0	0	0
4-6	1	15	1	14	14
7-9	11	22	11	11	100%
10-12	9	20	9	11	122%
13-15	2	9	2	7	350%
16-18	2	6	6	4	0.66%

Table 15 EMPLOYEE HOUSING SERVICES

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment budget	Actual expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total project value
Furnisher Equipment	310,000.00	0	308,000.00		308,000.00

WASTE

INTRODUCTION

The waste management section is currently rendering an in house once a week curb side collection servicing all our formalised areas including Newcastle Madadeni, Osizweni, Killbarchan, Ingagane and Kwamathukuza and Charlestown. According to stats SA community survey we service 59 199 households. We also service business utilising various sizes of bulk refuse containers.

The Integrated Waste Management Plan IWMP contains a plan to address the un-serviced areas however financial constraints are preventing the implementation of this plan.

Free basic refuse removal service is rendered to all residents who are on the indigent register.

All waste is transported to our Waste disposal site on the P483 opposite the airport, this is a licensed site authorized to accept general waste.

Key Activities Include:

Residential Refuse Collection

Business Refuse Collection

Communal Skip Service

Street Sweeping

Clearing of Illegal Dumping

Community Awareness

Management of the Waste Disposal Site

SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES

SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIONS IMPLEMENTED
The section is still plagued with an ageing fleet and spares are often hard to come by. The mechanical workshop is also under capacitated and under resourced. This results in service delivery delays and increased overtime.	The mechanical workshop must be capacitated, however the existing fleet is regularly serviced and maintained
The Newcastle Landfill site is reaching the end of its design life and a new site must be identified	To extend the life span of the existing site we are diverting waste from the working face. This is done by recycling and low grade composting. Development Planning and Human settlements are in the process of identifying a new site.
The waste management licence for the existing landfill site was revised and is far more stringent, an amount of R 42 000 000 is required to address the issues in the new licence	A report was compiled by consultants detailing the required changes that must take place however it will require funding to the tune of R 42 000 000

Service delivery projects

There was no capital allocation for waste in this financial year

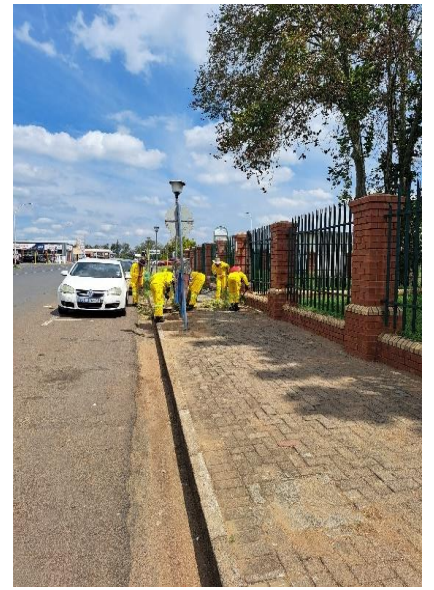
Landfill Site

One of the challenges is to extend the lifespan of the landfill site and in this regard two waste diversion programs were initiated. One was a separation out of source spear headed by Mpilenhle recycling. They have waste pickers who cherry pick recyclables for refuse bags on collection day. The other programs was separation at sources spearheaded by Cha-ma-cha recyclers where they expanded their project to other suburbs. Thus diverting waste from the landfill site and saving valuable air space



EPWP RECEIVED FROM DEPARTMENT FORESTRY FISHERIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

In a partnership with Department Forestry Fisheries and Environmental Affairs (DFFE) we received 28 EPWP staff to assist with cleaning and greening . One of the first tasks allocated to the EPWP staff was cleaning the overgrown pavement and curb in the Newcastle CBD



FREE BASIC SERVICE AND INDIGENT SUPPORT

INTRODUCTION

Newcastle Municipality provides free basic electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal to all households that qualify to be on indigent support. In terms of the Indigent Policy (see attached as Annexure), the monthly household earnings of an indigent application are limited to R3, 500 for old, aged pensioners and poor households. The onus lies with the applicant to come forward and register for indigent support in line with the Council approved indigent policy. The Free Basic Services is funded through the equitable share which is received from National Government. The municipality has drastically reduced the number of indigent households since 2019, as the end of June 2022 there were 8387 households connected to free basic services.

ROADS

INTRODUCTION

Newcastle Municipality has a backlog of roads in Newcastle East, and it is our mission as a municipality to ensure that every road and suburb in Newcastle East has tarred (Black-top) roads like that of Newcastle West. The municipality in 2012 submitted various business plans to Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for the funding of constructing new roads in Newcastle East to ensure that we as Newcastle Municipality create equality in the access of basic services throughout Newcastle. The MIG roads program is a multi-year project and for the 2021/22 financial year the municipality constructed 4 new roads in Newcastle East. Four of the planned roads were not completed as per the planned schedule due to various reasons. The Municipality is continuing to maintain the existing infrastructure for roads by means of re-sealing the most damaged roads and tar-patching for other areas that are damaged on the existing roads.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS 2022/2023

REGRAVELLED ROADS

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BENEFICIARIES (Km's)	STATUS QUO	JOBS CREATED
MC3	23	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
Mathukuza Road	34	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
Rd 21 Kilbarchan	21	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
Ballengiech bus route	21	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
Wooly Street	1	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
Nek Road	1	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
OA12	11	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
Mndozo bus route	7	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
Jakalas Road	12	0.5 Km's	Complete	2
OB30	13	0.5 Km's	Complete	2



MC3



Mathukuza Road



Rd 21 Kilbarchan



Ballengiech bus route





Wooly Street
Nek Road



OA12



Mndoza bus route



THREE YEAR CAPITAL PLAN FOR ADDRESSING INFRASTRUCTURE
BACKLOGS IN TERMS OF THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)
FRAMEWORK

Table 16 THREE CAPITAL BUDGET

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	NEW /ONGOING	FUNDING SOURCES	BUDGET 2021/2022	BUDGET 2022/2023	BUDGET 2023/2024
MADADENI URBAN ACCESS ROAD PHASEII		MIG	R13,512,532.00	0	0
MF18 & MF19	ONGOING	MIG	R3,895,470.00	0	R1,726,836.00
Construction of MF69,7,10		MIG	R6,008,417.00	0	0
Upgrade of ME Gravel Roads to blacktop Tar in Madadeni	NEW	MIG	0	0	R11,500.000
Construction of ME26 &ME 27 Roads	ONGOING	MIG	-	R13,269,331.00	R4,000.000
MA23, MA26,MA25		MIG	R3,608,645.00	R6,614,565.00	0
Osizweni Urban Access Roads Phase IV		MIG	R13,899,328.00	0	0
Rehabilitation of JR2 Roads	NEW	MIG	0	0	R10,326.000
Construction of OB1 Link Roads		MIG	R5,145670.00	0	0
Construction of OB1 Link Stormwater		MIG	-	R1,720609.00	0
Construction of H39 Bus Road and Street Lights		MIG	R5,153,658.00	R980,452.00	0
OC22 and OC4		MIG	R3,600 000.00	R7,437,826.00	0
Construction of sport facility MIG	ONGOING	MIG	0	R11,680.000	R14,000.000
Upgrade of Masihambisane sport facility MIG	NEW	MIG	0	0	R8,000.000
Construction of sport facility old casino	ONGOING	DSR	0	0	R11,938.000
WATER PROJECTS					
Upgrade of Madadeni waste water treatment	ONGOING	MIG	R26,000,000.00	R20,000,000.00	R8,796,787.00
Blaauwbosch Bulk water	ONGOING	MIG	R18,000,000.00	R14,000,000.00	R23,636,969.00
Pipe replacement and upgrade project	ONGOING	MIG	R10, 000,000.00	R20,647,532.00	R32,770,399.00
Vilioenpark bulk water and sanitation	ONGOING	MIG	R14,706,540.00	R5,200,000.00	R10,000,000.00
Replacement of DN150 Bulk outfall sewer clay pipeline	ONGOING	MIG	R8,608,600.00	0	0
Upgrade, Refurbishment of bulk sewer pipeline from Siyahlala	ONGOING	MIG	R1,500,000.00	R1,245,675.00	R7,000,000.00
Newcastle extension and upgrade of water pipeline	NEW	WSIG	0	R48,000,000.00	R50,000,000.00

TRAFFIC SERVICES

INTRODUCTION

Traffic Services offers the following functions across community of Newcastle

- Traffic Control and Regulation
- Accident and incident Management
- Escort duties and special events,
- Enforcement of By-laws
- DP&HS comments and processing of related applications
- Crime Prevention
- Traffic Administration and court attendance
- Road Traffic Signs: Erection and Maintenance
- Scholar Patrol (37 Schools – Various Wards) and Education
- Public Transport: Monitoring and Evaluation
- Parking Management

HEAVY MOTOR VEHICLE LAW ENFORCEMENT

A huge influx of heavy motor vehicles are observed in the KZN 252 area. Newcastle is a thorough fare for the various Provinces to access the coastal Ports, Hence Traffic law Enforcement is actively involved in monitoring same. Protests in this area where trucks are used to blockade roads are also mitigated immediately. This contributes to the efficiency of our Economy



HIGHLIGHTS

Traffic Services launched the October Transport Month Campaign as well as the Easter Campaign and roadblock, focusing on motorists education to abide by the traffic laws in order to create a safer road environment.

The leadership and emergency services engaged with the public on 27 October 2022. They encouraged road users to comply with road rules and encouraged road safety.



2023 Easter Campaign and Roadblock.

On 4 April 2023 Traffic Officers in an integrated fashion with all other emergency services including the RTI and SAPS conducted a roadblock and campaign on Allen Street near the N11. The objective was to control driver and vehicle fitness prior to the Easter Holiday Season.



NO.	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
1.	Budget Constraints	To acquire additional funding
2.	Shortage of Staff	To fill vacant positions

--	--	--

CEMETERIES

INTRODUCTION

The Parks, Recreation and Cemeteries section is the greening, conservation and cemetery management section for the Newcastle municipality. Service delivery to all members of the community is a top priority and it is for this reason that all complaints, matters and requests are dealt with promptly, efficiently and professionally.

Mandate

The Parks, Recreation and Cemeteries section's mandate is to provide and manage the parks, cemeteries, recreational facilities (pool and sport grounds) and conservation services for and on behalf of the Newcastle municipality.

CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS

Challenges	Interventions
Illegal burials	Educational awareness on the importance and proper procedure for booking of burial plot. Continuous exercise working with Public Participation unit.
Vandalism of palisade fencing in all cemeteries	Budget allocation for fencing of cemeteries
Dry-cut Road inside the cemetery	Road was graded and levelled with quarry.
Shortage of burial site at Dry Cut Cemetery	Development Planning & Human Settlement Department in a process of identifying a new burial site. Extension of Roy Point Cemetery to accommodate East side: Technical Services Department to commence with groundwork
Refurbishment of excess road for Roy point cemetery	Budget allocation is required
Stealing of tombstones	Security check register in and out of vehicles entering the cemeteries

LIST OF CEMETERIES IN NEWCASTLE

CEMETERIES IN USE		
NAME OF CEMETERY	NUMBER OF GRAVES ISSUED (JULY 2022-JUNE 2023)	FREQUENCY OF GRASS CUTTING
Dry Cut Divided into two sections: Madadeni Destitute Burials	816 Adults:86 Babies:46 Total Number of burials: 948	As and when required (1-2 times a month)
Osizweni Destitute Burials	402 Adults:57 Babies: 13	
	Total Number of burials: 472	
Roy Point	835	As and when required
NAME OF CEMETERY	NUMBER OF GRAVES ISSUED (JULY 2022-JUNE 2023)	FREQUENCY OF GRASS CUTTING
Muslim	19	As and when required
Charlestown	21	As and when required
CLOSED CEMETERIES:		
Madadeni Cemetery		
42 Cemetery		
Old Cemetery (Newcastle)		

GRASS CUTTING

Grass cutting schedule is in place for the maintenance of all areas within the boundaries of Newcastle Municipality and it is subdivided as follows:

Zone 1

CBD, Arbor Park, Industrial area, Ncandu Park, Ingagane & Kilbarchan.

Zone 2

Hutten Heights, Amiel Park, Paradise, Suryaville, Lennoxton, Fernwood, Sunset View / Ghandi Park and Fairleigh/Lennville.

Zone 3

Aviary Hill, Schuinshoogte, Pioneer Park, Signal Hill, Sunnyridge, Barryhertzog Park, Amajuba Park

HIGH PRIORITY AREAS

Newcastle main roads, Cemeteries, Play parks, Sport fields, Open spaces, Municipal buildings.

KWAMATHUKUZA, MADADENI, H39 & OSIZWENI

Main roads, Play parks and sport grounds.

TREE CUTTING & PRUNING

CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS

CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIONS
Insufficient grass cutting equipments	Budget allocation for purchase of new equipment
Tree team to be capacitated, currently we have one team. Appointment of Tree team supervisors x2	Budget allocation till fill vacant post
Procurement of cherry picker truck	Budget allocation for procurement of Cherry Picker

PROGRESS REPORT: ARBOR DAY 2022: COMMUNITY SERVICES: PARKS, RECREATION AND

REPORT

On the 21st October 2022, The Parks, Recreation and Cemeteries Section embarked on an Arbor Day campaign to raise the importance of tree planting, conserving and eradication of alien invasive species at Iziko Primary School (Osizweni), Sizakancane Primary School (Blaaubosch) & Qaphelani Primary School (Madadeni).

The Parks, Recreation and Cemeteries Section planted three indigenous ***Dias cotinifolia* (Pompom tree)** which is a national tree of the year 2022 on each of the schools mentioned above.



The incentives Newcastle Local Municipality that gave to the schools, watering cans, water bottles, caps and educational charts.



Community Services Portfolio Chairperson: Cllr ME Hlatshwayo giving Word of Encouragement at Iziko primary School.



Ward Cllr S Ntsele and Sizakancane Primary School Principal Planting Trees at the School



Ward Cllr WP Nkosi giving away incentives to the children answering correctly questions asked by the Newcastle Local municipality officials at Qaphelani Primary School.



Grading of Informal Grounds

Ward 18 Ekwarin Ground

Zibambeleni Ground



ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES

INTRODUCTION

Municipal Health Services as defined in the National Health Act 61 of 2003 : Food control, water quality control, health surveillance of premises, health care risk waste , vector control , disposal of the dead , surveillance and prevention communicable diseases excluding immunisations and chemical safety .

Municipal Public Toilets: Operating, maintenance and repairs of ten municipal public toilets

Animal Control: Control and impounding of stray dogs and cats as per the provisions of municipal by laws relating to the keeping of animals.

Pound Keeper Services: Provision of pound keeper services in terms of the KZN Pounds Act 3 of 2006.

CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS

Challenges experienced in 2022/23 and recommended solutions

CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS
Shortage of staff (Environmental Health Practitioners)	Allocate budget for the appointment of EHP'S and fill in identified critical vacancies
Insufficient Budget for Food and Water Quality Control	Provide and increase budget allocation
Poor technical support for the maintenance of municipal public toilets	Provision of budget and appointment of departmental artisan plumbers

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

Water Sampling

Municipal Health Services derive their mandate from the National Health Act 61 of 2003. Water quality control is one of the components of Municipal Health Service. Environmental Health Practitioners are responsible for sampling of drinking water for microbiological analysis. Drinking water must comply with SANS 241 for drinking water standards. The Chief Environmental Health Officer is taking a water sample from a borehole for the purpose of analysing it for microbiological standards.



Awareness session on Pauper and Destitute Burials

The Chief Environmental Health Officer was addressing the Madadeni Community regarding Pauper and Destitute burials. The Community is advised on the mandate and responsibility of a category B Municipality and processes to be followed when requesting for the burial of a destitute and paupers as provided by the regulation of the National Health Act 61 of 2003



CHAPTER 7: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

MISSION:

To achieve a coherent spatial structure that facilitates consistent and sustainable growth and development.

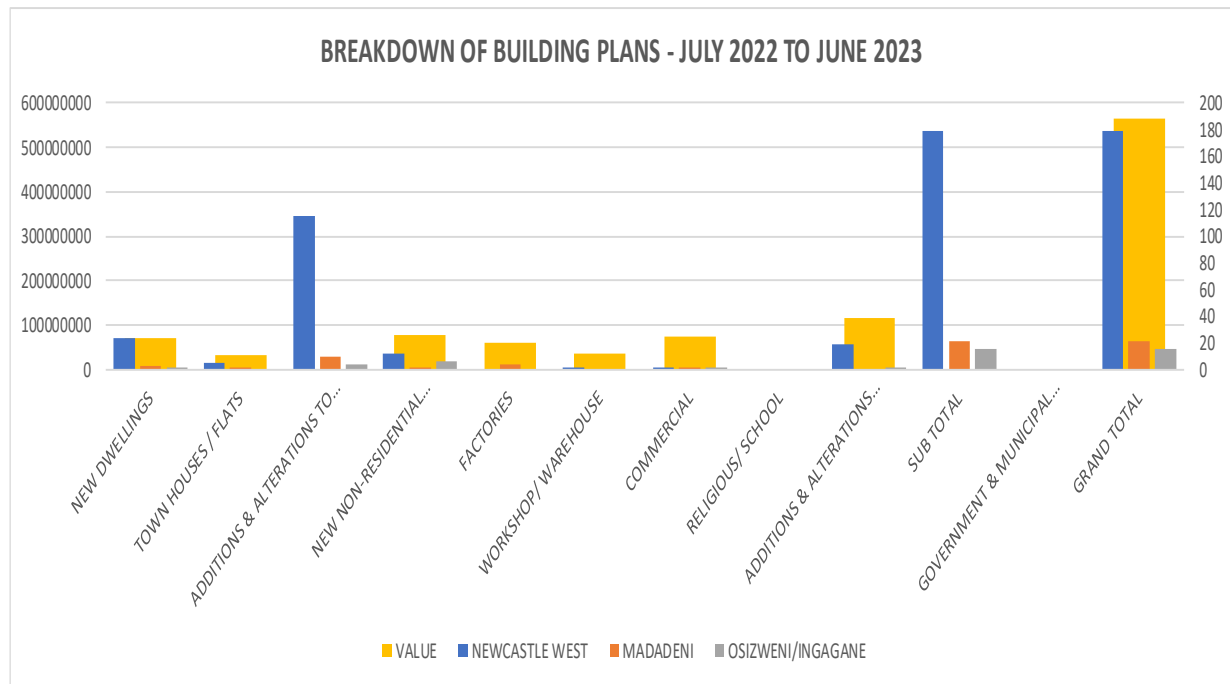
OVERVIEW OF FUNCTIONS:

- **Spatial Planning:** The unit is responsible for maintaining and trendsetting forward planning of a town that is on a trajectory growth and aiming towards a smart city. It thrives on turning collective municipal dreams coming into fruition.
- **Urban Renewal:** The Urban renewal unit is focused on rejuvenating areas of urban decay and ensuring new appeal to development investors. They are responsible for replacing old infrastructure and laying out new infrastructure thus ensuring the integration of such areas to areas of ne interests.
- **Land Use Management:** This is the unit that is responsible for returning order and ambience to the municipality. It ensures that land is developed in a desirable and sustainable manner. It functions better when the municipality is focused on development markets and responds to development with certainty and confidence.
- **Geographic Information systems:** This unit is responsible for the management and maintenance of geo-spatial information and spatial information. This allows internal and external users to make informed decisions through the analysis provided by the system.
- **Building Inspectorate:** The building inspectorate ensures compliance with structural building requirements for all commercial, industrial, and human habitation structures build within the jurisdiction of the municipality. The unit also ensures uniformity to the visual aesthetics within the city.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS 2022/2023

BUILDING PLANS APPROVED FROM JULY 2022 TO JUNE 2023:

CATEGORY	Newcastle West	Madadeni	Osizweni/ Ingagane	Value (R)
NEW DWELLINGS	24	3	1	70 404 000.00
TOWN HOUSES / FLATS	5	1	-	33 023 000.00
ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO DWELLINGS	115	10	4	98 526 937.50
NEW NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDING	12	1	6	78 291 750.00
FACTORIES	-	4	-	59 017 500.00
WORKSHOP/WAREHOUSE	2	-	-	37 518 000.00
COMMERCIAL	2	1	1	72 895 125.00
RELIGIOUS/SCHOOL	-	-	-	-
ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS	19	-	1	115 123 800.00
SUB – TOTAL	179	21	15	565 270 362.50
GOVERNMENT AND MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS:	-	-	1	456 000.00
GRAND TOTAL	179	21	16	565 735 362.00



TABS PROJECT:

The municipality, in a strategic partnership with DBSA has engaged in a project, Transaction Advisory Services and the Integration of the Financial and Billing System with the GIS (TABS). The project aims at revenue enhancement for the municipality through:

Integrated information systems analysis

Effectively and efficient municipal billing

Up to date financial policies

Identification and quantification of municipal infrastructure project and business plans

Sourcing funding

The TABS project identified areas of concern in the integration of systems of the municipality whereby there were issues around:

Properties in the municipal system that did not have proper property description and thus impacted on the revenue of the municipality

Properties that had issues with property ownership and thus impacted on the municipal systems and revenue

Properties that form part of the EEDBS programme and properties that have more than one household, and properties with RDP houses. This only entails properties that are occupied but the property ownership at Deed office has not yet been assigned to the beneficiary.

The municipality is thus engaged in ensuring revenue enhancement through the implementation of the TABS report with the points above being resolved. This will allow the

municipality to collect revenue where it was unable to collect due to the fact that property description or ownership was not properly assigned.

HASTIE STREET EXTENSION

Extensive planning is also underway within the Medical Precinct to prepare this study area for development to take off, having observed over time a concerted effort by various developers to access the vacant land next to the Medi-Clinic. At the end of 2018/19 financial year, the municipality had received the preliminary engineering designs for the construction of the road, this section of the road is to be considered as the extension of Hastie Street. Hastie Street has been developed from the vicinity of the motor dealership precinct and stops short in the vicinity of Bird Street. Its extension will now cover 747 m in length and will end at the intersection with Hospital Street between Medi-Clinic and the municipal offices. Across these offices, the municipality has recently approved the social housing development. The final design of the road is yet to be determined; however, the sense of place will resemble that of the medical suburbia. The image below depicts the single carriage way road described as Hastie Street extension.

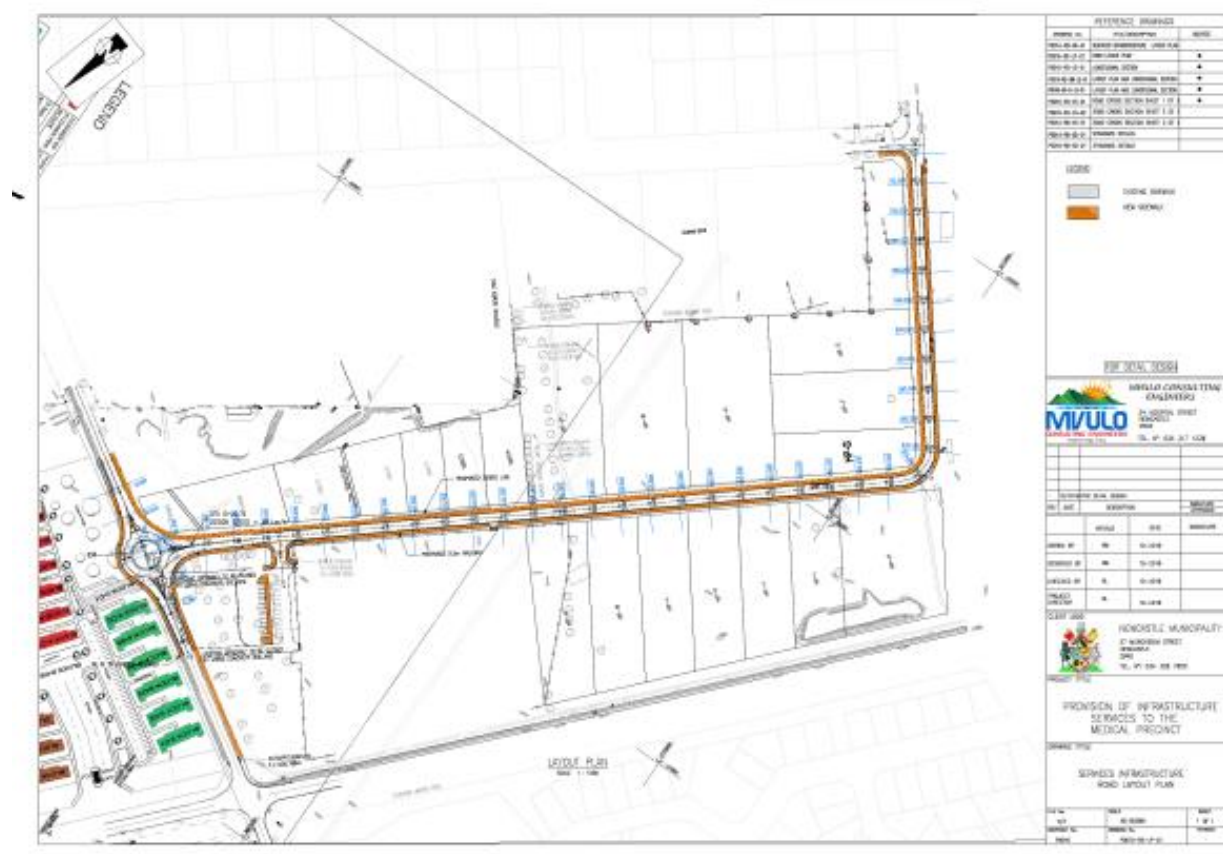


Figure 2 HASTIE STREET EXTENSION



NCANDU EXTENSION PROPOSED HOUSING PROJECT

Erf R/1/D Newcastle has been identified as an area that requires urgent intervention in terms of redevelopment. The subject property falls within the Newcastle jurisdiction and is located adjacent to Ncandu Park (Ward 5) a built up residential suburb of Newcastle West. The subject property is located towards the boundary and forms the boundary periphery on the eastern area of Newcastle. It is located approximately 6km north east of Newcastle CBD. It is currently under-utilised and as the results, has become a hot spot for various unauthorized activities and illegal dumping.

It is important for Newcastle Municipality to plan for development to ensure optimum land utilization and ensure that the development is undertaken in a coordinated and structured manner. The Municipality is faced with great need to make land available for middle-income residential purposes.

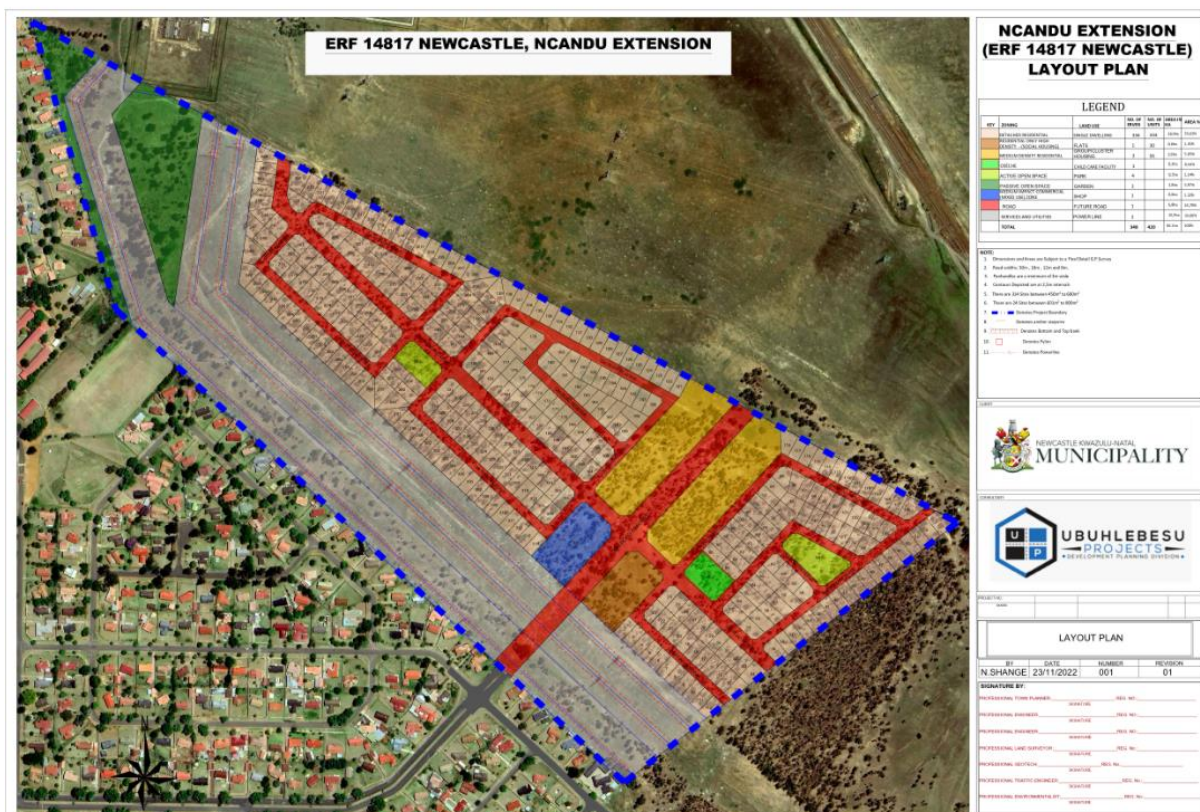


Figure 14 NCANDU EXTENSION LAYOUT PLAN

PROPOSED HOUSING PROJECT ON ERF 15048

Over the past few years there has been a growing need for residential properties within the Newcastle Municipal area. To address the growing need for residential

stock within the Municipal area the Town Planning Directorate identified properties with potential for residential development. Erf 15048 was identified as one of the properties with potential for a residential development.

The property in question is located in ward 1 and is accessed from the D96 road that connects the property to the R34 road (Memel road) and Allen Street. The property is largely vacant and is surrounded by residential suburbs of Amiel Park, Paradise and Lennoxton and the Newcastle CBD. The property measures 146 in extent and does not contain bulk services.

The Municipality intends to prepare a layout plan for the property for a residential development towards middle to higher income housing market and will also cater for ancillary land uses such as education, commercial, public open space, etc.

It is important for Newcastle Municipality to plan for development to ensure optimum land utilization and ensure that the development is undertaken in a coordinated and structured manner. The Municipality is faced with great need to make land available for middle-higher income residential purposes.



Figure 15 ERF 15048 LAYOUT PLAN

VISION 2035 STUDIO SESSION

The Department of Development Planning and Human Settlements held a studio session on the 15th-16th September 2022 for the Vision 2035 Growth and Development Strategy.

The purpose of the Vision 2035 Growth and Development Strategy is to express the Newcastle Municipalities Growth Path from a spatial planning perspective. In addition, it was also crafted to stimulate partnerships with the various stakeholders and sectors who can support the various catalytic programs the municipality has identified, which will eventually guide Newcastle towards becoming a metropolitan city.

Since the Vision 2035 Growth and Development Strategy requires the participation and partnership of various stakeholders such as funders, approval bodies and advisors (technical, environmental, planning and economic), the Development Planning and Human Settlements Department decided to host the various stakeholders in a studio session and site inspections for the purpose of brainstorming strategies for research and development, funding models, institutional arrangements and marketing and promotions. Various Stakeholders from, National, Provincial, District and Local Spheres of Government together with the private investors such as the banking sector was invited to the studio session.

URBAN RENEWAL AND SPECIAL PROJECTS

MISSION:

To uplift communities socially, economically, and environmentally through infrastructure development.

OVERVIEW OF FUNCTIONS:

The Urban Renewal Programme and Special Projects Unit aims at focusing resources of government in an integrated manner towards breaking the cycle of underdevelopment by improving the quality of life of residents and socio-economic development. This is achieved by supporting and facilitating planning and implementation of development programmes and projects that provide strategic infrastructure to leverage for public and private sector investment and general township renewal.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS 2022/23

INNOVATIVE SERVICE DELIVERY ACHIEVEMENTS TOWARDS MUNICIPAL EXCELLENCE

- a) Construction of the JB3 Road which runs parallel to the P483 Road (Class 2 - Provincial Road) to improve the road network in the area. This new road will provide relief to the P483 Road which is currently handling large traffic volumes. The P483 Road will mainly

perform its function of connecting Newcastle to Emadlangeni as a Class 2 Road whilst the JB3 Road will accommodate the local traffic.



SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES EXPERIENCED AND INTERVENTIONS IMPLEMENTED TO RESOLVE THESE CHALLENGES

SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES	INTERVENTIONS IMPLEMENTED
Delays on the project mainly due to inclement weather.	The Contractor prepared and submitted a Recovery Plan on how they will speed up work on site to recover time that has been lost.
Slow progress on the implementation of the project.	Constant engagements between the Consulting Engineers, Contractor and the Municipality and close monitoring.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

INTRODUCTION

The economic conditions in South Africa and in Newcastle in particular have slightly changed since 2012. However, most of the recommendations presented in 2012 report were not fully implemented for a range of reasons, beyond the scope of this study. This strategy provides a framework for optimization of Local Economic Development (LED), and consequently requires multi-stakeholder support.

Among other objectives, the review examines the extent in which new developments took place within the municipal economy between 2012 and 2017. It was also part of the goals of this review to determine the extent in which activities, programs and projects proposed by the 2012 strategy were implemented. The review further looked at the budget or financial allocations that attempted to address socio-economic ills as there were outlined previously.

This report has no intentions of reinventing the wheel. It rather seeks to improve the approach and methodology of realizing broad based economic development goals for Newcastle municipality. The strategy would like to caution against the unguarded risk of adhering to compliance procedures without following through with implementation

LOCAL JOB OPPORTUNITIES

The economic conditions in South Africa and in Newcastle in particular have slightly changed since 2012. However, most of the recommendations presented in 2012 report were not fully implemented for a range of reasons, beyond the scope of this study. This strategy provides a framework for optimization of Local Economic Development (LED), and consequently requires multi-stakeholder support.

Among other objectives, the review examines the extent in which new developments took place within the municipal economy between 2012 and 2017. It was also part of the goals of this review to determine the extent in which activities, programs and projects proposed by the 2012 strategy were implemented. The review further looked at the budget or financial allocations that attempted to address socio-economic ills as there were outlined previously.

This report has no intentions of reinventing the wheel. It rather seeks to improve the approach and methodology of realizing broad based economic development goals for Newcastle municipality. The strategy would like to caution against the unguarded risk of adhering to compliance procedures without following through with implementation.

LOCAL JOB OPPORTUNITIES

The aftermath of Pandemic and the Mass unrest in Kwa-Zulu Natal has resulted in job opportunities drastically declining. The effect of the looting and the Pandemic is evident on small and big businesses as well as the economy, **increasing unemployment and making it difficult for businesses to recover from their losses.**

In addition, within the financial year of 2022/23, Newcastle suffered climate crisis caused by severe floodings which resulted in critical infrastructure damage throughout the area. The main areas that were impacted was the Central Business District (CBD), The taxi rank area and the residential areas of Madadeni, Osizweni and Lennoxton. The floods greatly impacted various businesses in Newcastle resulting in temporary closure of businesses.

Although the economic climate has not been favourable due to unforeseen events, the economy of Newcastle is on the path of recovery with local businesses reopening their operations, retaining their businesses, and expanding to larger businesses. The Municipality has also embarked on various grant funded projects to assist local businesses with non-financial support to assist in the recovery plan for businesses in Newcastle.

TOTAL OF NEW BUSINESSES OPENED FROM 1 JULY 2022 – 30 JUNE 2023

- Boxer supermarket on Allen Street;
- BroChem Expansion (CO2 plant) in Airport Industrial;
- Woolworths Amajuba Mall;
- Cherry Dealership on Kirkland Street;
- NTT Expansion on Hardwick Steet;

Newcastle has seen a positive growth in new businesses opened in the financial year of 2022/23. The BroChem chemical manufacturing plant has been a key investor in Newcastle for the past 5+ years, with promoting growth and development withing the chemical industry sector that exports to all parts of the world. In addition, the NTT expansion shows promising growth withing the automotive industry in Newcastle with venturing into new service offerings through their multi-franchise approach within the expansion.

Ithala Estates has confirmed their commitment to the Taiwanese and Chinese foreign investors in Newcastle by committing to rebuild all Clothing and Textile factories that were vandalised and damaged during the 2021 Unrest that took place. This improves the business retention landscape within the economy of Newcastle.

BUSINESS RETENTION & EXPANSION

Statistics South Africa has conducted a survey from 30 March 2020 to April 2020. A total number of 2182 businesses responded to this survey.

THE BREAKDOWN IS AS FOLLOWS:

- 89.6% businesses reported that turnover was below the normal range.
- 47.9% indicated temporary closure or paused trading activity.
- 8.6% have permanently ceased trading.
- 36.4% reported laying off of staff for a short period of times.
- 45.6% expected their workforce size to decrease in the following months.
- 32.9% indicated a decrease to access financial resources.
- 30% of businesses have applied for financial assistance using Government relief schemes.
- 29.7% indicated that they can survive less than a month without turnover whilst 55.3% can survive between 1 and 3 months.
- 50.4% of the workforce were unable to meet business demands.
- 56.3% indicated that their businesses would be operating during level 4 lockdown period.

This study was commissioned by a National consortium of thirty Social Science Researchers from five South African Universities. The information was gathered using fifty call centre agents and a sub sample of seven thousand respondents were surveyed.

- a) During Wave 1 of the pandemic from February 2020 to April 2020 17 million people were employed in February 2020.
- b) In April 2020, 14 million people were employed thus showing a 3 million loss in employment or 18% decline.
- c) A further 1 in 3 income earners in February 2020 did not earn an income in April 2020.
- d) Most affected are the manual workers and lower income earners. Although a larger share of informal economy earners worked during this time the working hours and customer base reduced by 50 %.
- e) In the Clothing and textile sector in Newcastle reports received from the sector indicate that even after the opening of the sector there is a 50% reduction in the peak performance of this sector due to the Pandemic.
- f) Mittal Steel currently in Section 189 retrenchment process. This will also affect our economy negatively.
- g) Urgent intervention by means of an Economic Recovery Plan will have to be commissioned by Newcastle Municipality to be able to curb the effect of the pandemic.

INDUTRIES IN NEWCASTLE

Industry	Number employed	Average annual growth (2000 – 2010)	Percentage contribution
Food, beverages and tobacco	435	-6.0%	3.8%
Textiles, clothing and leather goods	4878	-6.7%	42.6%
Wood, paper, publishing and printing	346	-5.2%	3.0%
Petroleum products, chemicals, rubber and plastic	840	-3.5%	7.3%
Other non-metal mineral products	416	-6.1%	3.6%
Metals, metal products, machinery and equipment	3173	-3.0%	27.7%
Electrical machinery and apparatus	130	-4.9%	1.1%
Radio, TV, instruments, watches and clocks	74	-4.9%	0.6%
Transport equipment	169	-6.9%	1.5%
Furniture and other manufacturing	992	-3.4%	8.7%
Total / average	11454	-5.1%	100%

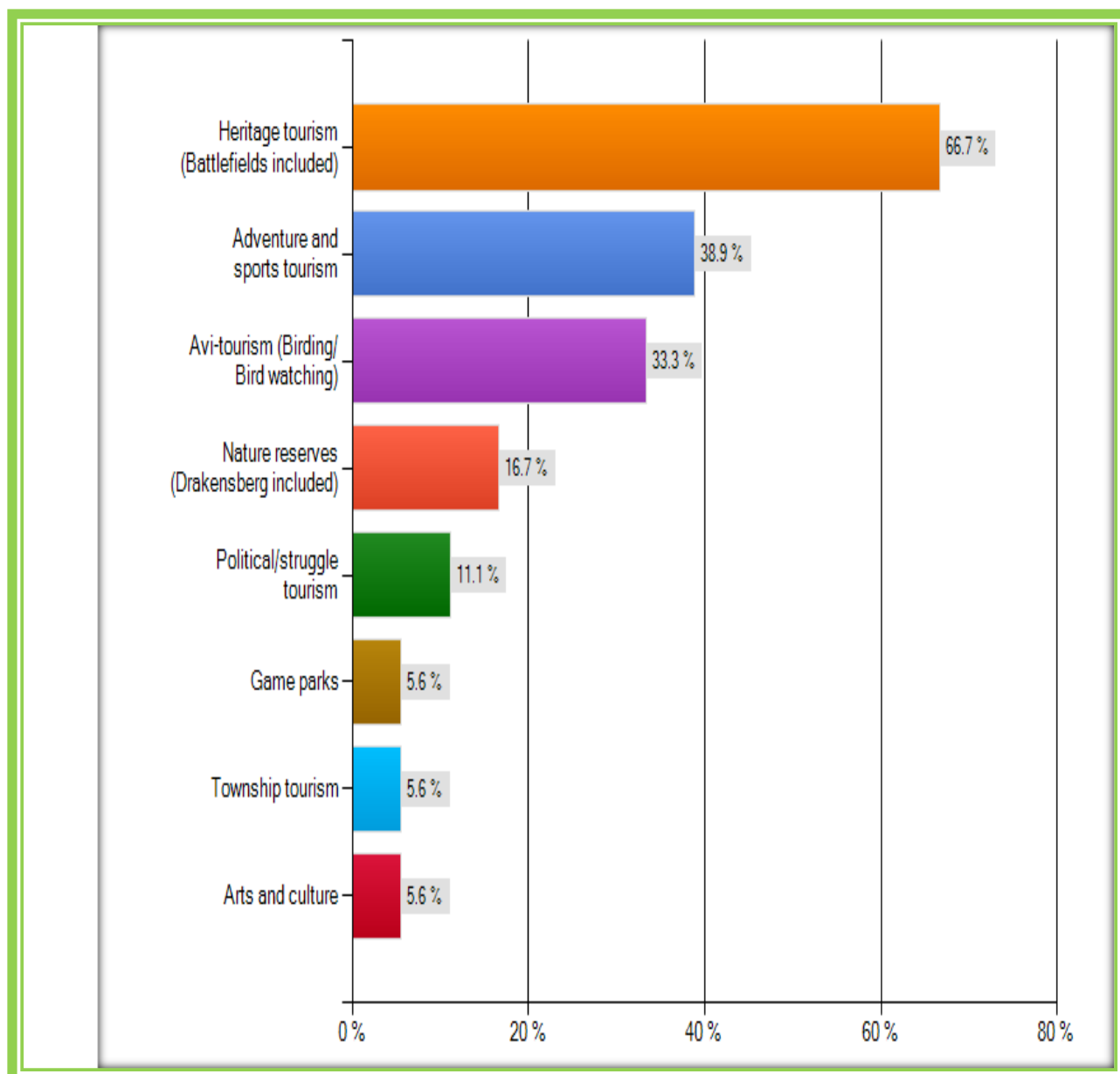


Figure 16 TOP TOURISM PRODUCTS AS PER THE SERVICE PROVIDERS

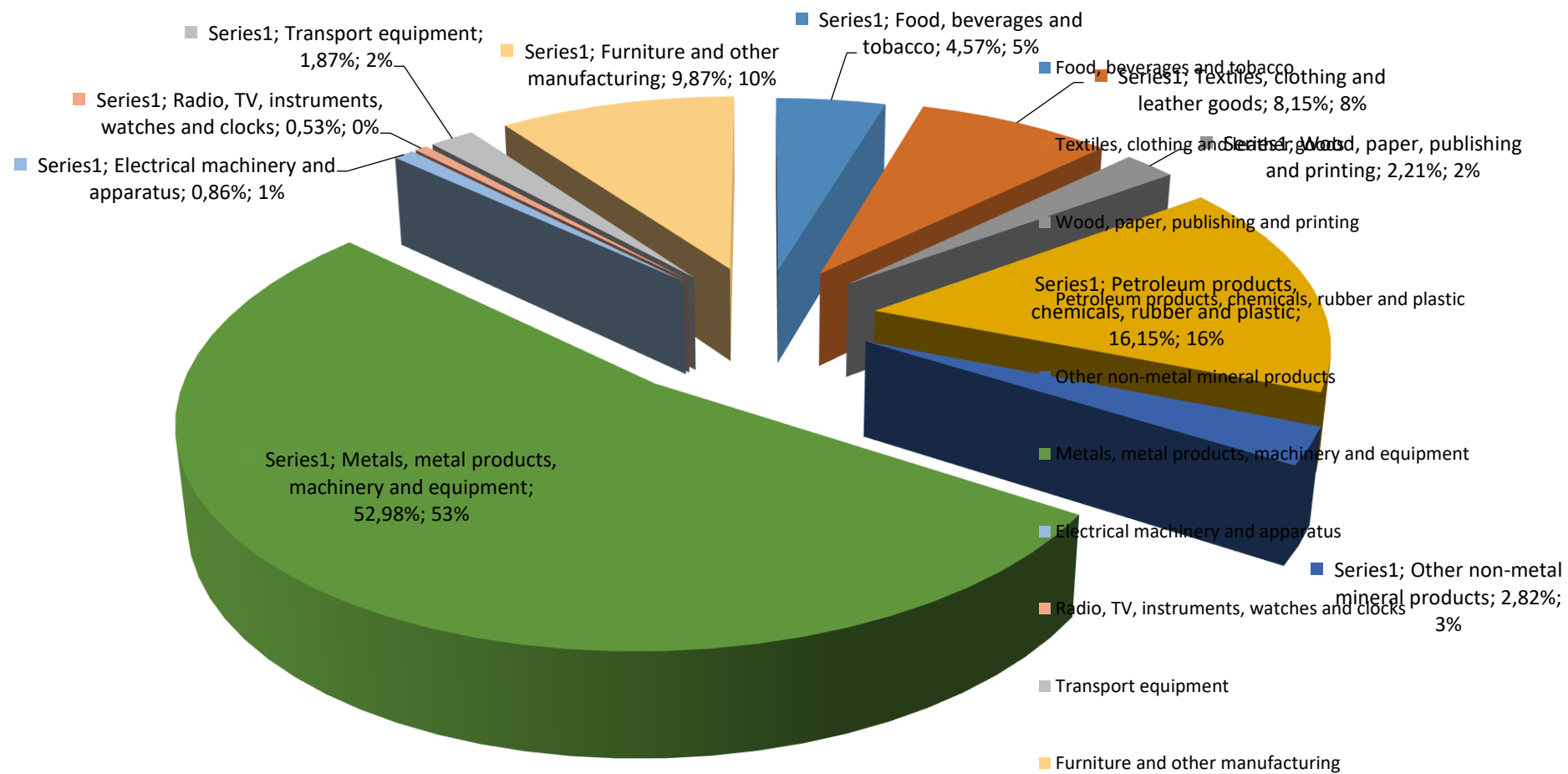


Figure 17 GRAPH OF MANUFACTURING GVA IN NEWCASTLE

OTHER DELIVERABLES BY LED UNIT

- **New Business licencing unit formed supported by Law enforcement unit of Community services.**
- **Business Retention and Expansion Strategy approved by council.**
- **Tourism Strategy Approved by council.**
- **Incentive scheme currently available to attract investment however council need to make the scheme a Policy going forward.**
- Municipal Investment Directory developed and approved by Council which showcases the investment opportunities in Newcastle.
- The Investment Promotion Policy has been developed and approved by Council.
- The LED Forum has been established which host by-monthly meeting with various stakeholders, business owners and members of chamber to better understand the current status quo of businesses in Newcastle.
- Informal Economic Trade Forum has been established with informal traders associations.
- The LED department seeks local sponsorships and donations from local businesses to support national and provincial campaigns for community development and upliftment initiatives.
- The LED Department is engaging with various companies to operationalize the Newcastle Airport in line with the Civil Aviation Authority standards and procedures;
- To ensure the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) Licence for the Newcastle Airport is maintained and upheld for a category 2 Airport;
- To maintain relationships with local businesses to identify key opportunities and threats.
- To embark on various exercises that improves local market research and development;

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FORUM (LED FORUM)

- The LED Forum was established on the 16th of March 2021. The aim of the LED forum is to facilitate, co-ordinate, stimulate and activate the development of trade & industry across all sectors in accordance with the principles of sustainable development within Newcastle.
- The establishment of the LED forum is aimed at encouraging partnerships and aligning trade and industry institutions and sectors. The Forum has been divided into different sectors with nominated representation from relevant stakeholders.

Participants of the Forum include the internal officials from various departments in the Newcastle Municipality, Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA), The Department of Labour, Home Affairs, SAPS, Chinese Chamber of Commerce, Sakerkamer, Taiwanese Chamber of Commerce, Trade and Investment Kwa-Zulu Natal (TIKZN), KZN Growth Coalition, Newcastle Chamber of Commerce, various stakeholders from small businesses and industry within Newcastle. The meeting takes place with various stakeholders on a by-monthly basis.

In 2022/23 the LED directorate has hosted multiple LED Forums which assisted with the disbursements of information regarding funding mechanisms available from State Owned Entities to assist businesses with challenges that were encountered within the financial year. Additionally, the platform has created a stronger relationship between the private and public sector of Newcastle which assists with the ease of doing business, sponsorships and collaboration towards developing the economy of Newcastle.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INVESTMENT PROMOTION AND SOURCE FUNDING

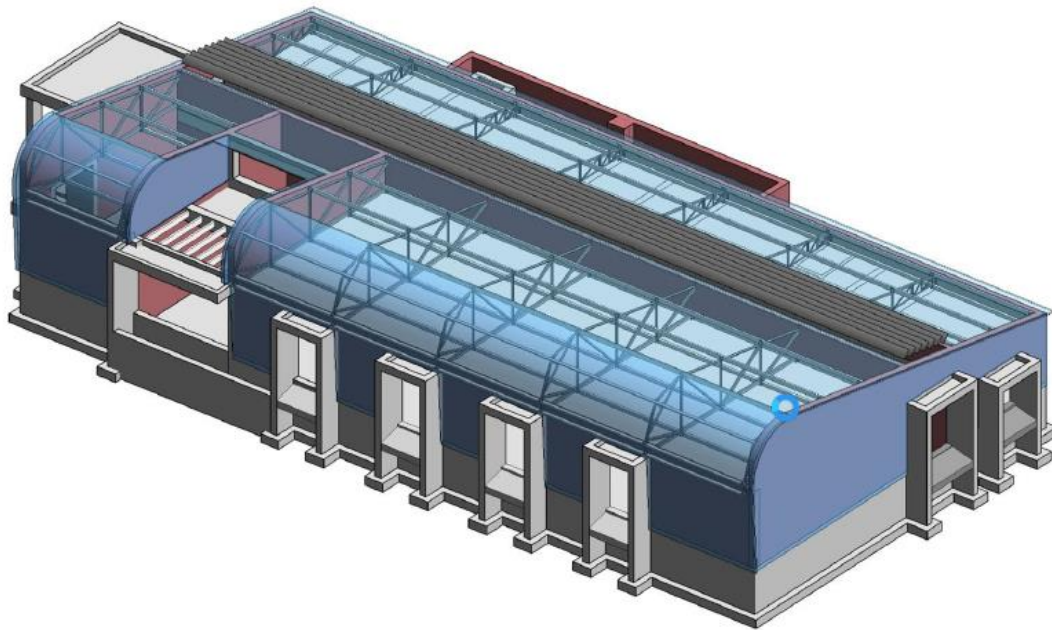
The LED department actively conducts exercising to keep abreast with the available grant funding and investment opportunities to bring into Newcastle for the beneficiation of the local economy. In the financial year of 2022/2023 the LED Department has sourced funding from province the beneficiation of Informal Traders Hawker Shelters to the amount of R1 million; R5 million for the further beneficiation of the Newcastle Airport; R2 million for the Municipal Employment Initiative (MEI) for non-financial support to local businesses from the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA). In total, the department has received R8 million in grant funding from the previous financial year roll-overs and new grants combined.

The departments host regular meetings with potentials investors to allow easy access to local municipal bodies which could aid in the ease of starting or expanding businesses within the town.

The department has engaged with approximately 10 potential investors who have shown interest in bringing their businesses to Newcastle and potential plans for expansions which vary from clothing and textile to heavy industrial.

The department has additionally met with approximately 15 SMME's that have developed business plans with the intention of starting or expanding business in Newcastle. The Department aims to facilitate relationships, improve business plans, and fast track the process of the start of operation for businesses.

INDUSTRIAL ECONOMIC HUB PHASE 1 – INCUBATION CENTER FOR CLOTHING AND TEXTILE



INCUBATION CENTRE

The Department of EDTEA is to fund the construction of a clothing and textile economic industrial hub in Madadeni, Section 6 Newcastle. The project falls within the ERFs 82, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88 and 89, within the Newcastle Local Municipality KwaZulu-Natal. The project site is approximately 10.9 hectares in size. There are currently a site development plan that comprises of 18 sites. One of sites will be a pivotal component which will be incubation centre for skills development and training which has been approved for commencement of the project. The site development plan has been approved for phase 1 and the tender documents for the construction service provider has been completed. The project is estimated to commence in September 2023 with the construction of Phase 1.

COMPLETION OF FIRST CALL FOR PROPOSALS FOR THE MUNICIPAL EMPLOYMENT INITIATIVE IN 2022/23

The Newcastle Municipality in partnership with Economic Development Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) established Municipal Employment Initiative (MEI) which is aimed at supporting and enabling growth to Newcastle's SMMEs, Cooperatives and NPO's with funding. The Municipal Employment Initiative will fund viable informal enterprises that are not regulated and micro businesses with an annual turnover of less than R1 million per year that are in urban, rural and township areas. SMMEs, Cooperatives and NGO were called upon to respond to this invitation and participate in various areas of enterprise and supplies development that they wish to be assisted upon through MEI in October 2022.

COMMENCEMENT OF THE UPGRADE AND REFURBISHMENT OF THE INFORMAL TRADERS HAWKER SHELTERS IN NEWCASTLE



The Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) granted the LED Directorate R1 million rands only in 2022/2023 to upgrade and refurbish the following informal trade hawker shelters; Theku Plaza, Taxi Rank 1 and Taxi rank 2 in Newcastle. These facilities were constructed to provide a formal environment for informal hawkers to operate within, however, due to vandalism and deterioration of the structures the facility required a refurbishment. The construction commenced in 2022/2023 and is currently 95% completed with all refurbishments.

The informal hawkers who have been allocated the spaces, will be occupying the shelters in 2023/24.

LOCAL JOB OPPORTUNITIES.

TOTAL NUMBER OF JOBS CREATED THROUGH MUNICIPALITY'S LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVES INCLUDING CAPITAL PROJECTS

THE NUMBER OF JOBS CREATED THROUGH MUNICIPALITY'S LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVES INCLUDING CAPITAL PROJECTS		
2022/2023	2021/2022	2020/2021

14 individuals	N/A	N/A
----------------	-----	-----

TOTAL NUMBER OF NEW BUSINESSES OPENED FROM 1 JULY 2022 – 30 JUNE 2023

Kindly include the number of Approved Development Applications specifically for conducting any type of business activity during the same period (i.e., 2022 – 2023), and the number of new applications for businesses licenses within the same period.

NO.	Items	Totals number of new business licenses approved for 2022-2023	Total number of businesses on the database
1.	New Approved Business Licenses	26	294
	Total	26	294

BREAKDOWN

PERFORMANCE ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2021/21.

- Appointed the following SED'S:-
 - SED: Community Services (August 2021)
 - SED: Corporate Services (May 2022)
 - SED: DPHS (June 2022)
 - SED: Technical Services (June 2022)
- The municipality constructed 179 new households including access to water, sanitation and refuse removal.
- 8387 households were provided with free basic electricity, water, refuse removal and sanitation.
- 2,8 km of road was resealed within the jurisdiction of Newcastle Municipality
- 6,5km of road was re-gravelled in Madadeni and Osizweni
- 232 houses were built to the roof level, the connection to basic services will be done in the 2022/2023 financial year.
- 100 residential sites have been identified advertised for sale.
- 424 EPWP jobs were created to tackle the high number of unemployment within this municipality.
- The municipality trained 103 SMMEs.
- 120 title deeds were transferred through the EEDBS program.
- 100% of the Electricity maintenance plan was implemented with the intention of maintaining the existing infrastructure and reducing power outages.

- 100% of all building plans received by the municipality were processed within the statutory timeframes.
- 100% compliance with MFMA Reporting requirements for all financial reporting.
- The IDP/Budget/PMS were approved by council on the 31st of May 2023
- 100% of MIG Expenditure
- 97% of WSIG Expenditure

CHALLENGES AND MEASURES TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	SUMMARY OF CHALLENGE	MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Poor performance by service providers	Review of contracts for all service providers that have not performed as planned in terms of the bill of quantities and general conditions of contract
	High water losses due to burst pipes.	A 3-year water reduction plan be developed and implemented in line with the available budget
	Vacant positions not filled	Review of the organogram
	Housing projects were not completed as planned	A recovery plan be developed for the all the housing projects that were not completed at the end of the 2021/2022 financial year and recommended corrective actions be monitored
	Landfill site has not been identified	Assistance from COGTA to identify a suitable landfill site
	Ageing infrastructure	Development of master plans for infrastructure
CROSS CUTTING	Purchase of Bulk Refuse Containers	Follow up with service provider and review of the terms and conditions of the contract.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	SUMMARY OF CHALLENGE	MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE
	Construction of Zulu Umuizi and Fort Amiel Admin Building	A new PIP be developed, implemented, and monitored weekly. Application for a roll-over of the budget to the 2022/2023 be submitted to BTO.
FINANCIAL VIABILITY	Low collection rate due to economic factors	Campaigns will be convened to increase consumer awareness. Discounts on arrear debts Write off on deceased accounts. Payment arrangements
FINANCIAL VIABILITY	Cost coverage Outstanding service debtors Capital expenditure	Implementation of the Budget Funding Plan for Newcastle Municipality
GOOD GOVERNANCE	Approval of the Delegation's policy	Legal services to revise the current draft Delegations policy to include all applicable legislation from the LG Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. The Delegation's policy to be approved in the 2022/2023 financial year.
	ICT issues addressed	Development, approval, and implementation of ICT plan Monitoring of ICT plan at the ICT steering committee
INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	Work skills plan not implemented as planned.	Corporate services to identify additional funding for employee training/development.
	Annual meeting not implemented as planned.	Corporate services to revise the 2022/2023 KPI in line with functions and controls within the department.
	Vacant positions not filled.	Review of the organogram

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	SUMMARY OF CHALLENGE	MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE
	Cascading individual performance management (IPMS) to all employees below a section 57 and implementation of the amended staff regulations	Corporate services to request assistance from SALGA, National Treasury, and COGTA for the rolling out of IPMS to all employees.
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Number of jobs created through the municipality's EPWP.	The KPI target for the KPI on the Job creation for the 2022/2023 financial year has been aligned to the MIG projects and EPWP budget allocation.
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Installation of 68 airport runway lights	A new pip has been developed for the installation of the airport runway lights as at the end of august 2022 the briefing session was concluded.
	Upgrade of hawker shelters	The hawker shelters – a new pip has been developed and will be monitored accordingly.

COCA-COLA BIZNIZ IN A BOX PROJECT

Coca-Cola partnered with the Newcastle Municipality to allocate the Bizniz in a box project in 2018 which was aimed at giving the youth the opportunity of starting or expanding existing businesses.

The beneficiaries of the project began the process of starting their business operation, however, were faced with challenges. The challenges raised by the beneficiaries were as follows in the financial year of 2022/23:

Lack of access to water and electricity

Failure to deliver promises in the form of business equipment, structures, and potential capital
Theft
Vandalism
Low quality containers resulting in damages
Falling and leaking roofs

Personnel was allocated from the Local Economic Development (LED) Directorate at the Local Municipality to regularly post follow-up with the existing beneficiaries in ensuring that their businesses were operating. In 2022/23 a total number of 11 containers were non-operational and the following were the results of site visit findings; 7 containers which was previously allocated by Coca-Cola was identified as underutilized and abandoned; as a result, the containers were demolished due to the severity of vandalism on the structures. Additionally, the remaining 4 containers were repainted and all branding from Coca-Cola was removed. Currently, the process of reallocation of the 4 remaining containers is underway.

SMME AND INFORMAL TRADERS

South Africa faces major developmental challenges which include unemployment rates of rural-urban migration and poverty. Informal trade has a pivotal role to play with addressing these challenges. Informal trade makes up a significant component of the economy and is the reason the national government has acknowledged that it is important that SMME and Informal Trade be given sufficient attention to allow growth and development of these businesses.

The following is a result of the efforts of the unit:

SMME AND INFORMAL TRADE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

The trainings of informal traders and SMME's are aimed for the growth, knowledge and overall development of business owners who seek assistance to improve business operations. Quarterly) training is scheduled to take place.

A total number of 103 attendees have been trained for the period of 2022/2023 which was an overachievement for the directorate as the target was set to 100 beneficiaries. A total of 23 attendees were trained in By-laws and Regulations and 51 attendees were trained in Hygiene requirements of Food Handling to comply within their business operations. A total of 28 attendees from Liquor Outlet, Bottle Store and Tavern Owners were trained regarding compliance and safety in their business outlets in Newcastle. The following stakeholders were

invited to carryout presentations for the training such as KZN Liquor Authority discussing the current legal status and compliance, EDTEA- Regulations Services discussing legislative background, Distell discussed issues outlets face and opportunities to expand, SAPS discussed importance of compliance and safety and security; SARS gave insight on TAX and processes of compliance.

PICTURE 1 & 2: INFORMAL TRADE/SMME's TRAINING ON FOOD HANDLING AND HYGIENE PURPOSES





PICTURE 3 and 4 : SMME's/ INFORMAL TRADE/SMME's TRAINING ON REGULATIONS AND BY-LAWS (LIQUOR TRADERS)



CLASSIFYING INFORMAL TRADERS IN NEWCASTLE THROUGH NEW STRATEGIC APPROACH

The LED Directorate has embarked on a strategic exercise to classify and structure the Informal Trade industry in Newcastle by improving the ease-of doing business for Informal Traders and creating a strategic approach. The following was the approach determined to carryout the exercise in phases;

-
- ✓ Phase 1 (Compliance): Determining the status of the informal trader regarding their level of compliance.
 - ✓ Phase 2 (Current status): Site verifications conducted by LED to identify areas whereby the informal traders conduct business to audit the current landscape of traders that exist in Newcastle.
 - ✓ Phase 3 (Mapping): The LED directorate together with GIS will develop a map of Newcastle to identify the areas of trade that is allowed and prohibited within the Newcastle area for the informal traders to adhere to areas of trade.
-

The main objective of the exercise is to ensure that the Informal Trade industry has been audited and regularized by the Local Government and the traders adhere to the By-laws and Regulations.

CLASSIFYING THE CAR-WASH INDUSTRY IN NEWCASTLE.

The Local Economic Development Directorate (LED) is embarking on an exercise that seeks to verify the compliance of existing carwash businesses in Newcastle. This will allow the directorate to have a strategic approach towards ensuring compliance and addressing issues pertaining to the wasteful use of a scarce resource, namely water. According to the recent oversight report from the Auditor General, the municipality is experiencing material water losses that account for 39% of the total water purchased, and in light of this fact, we feel efforts should be introduced to ensure that we improve the situation with respect to water losses.

A letter was drafted to the Public Participation Unit to assist with the above-mentioned exercise through the participation of Ward Committee members within the 34 Wards of Newcastle.

Newcastle Tourism Educational Seminar 27 September 2022

In celebrating Tourism Month, Tourism unit hosted an educational seminar for Grade 10 – 12 Tourism educators and Tourism Lecturers from TVET Colleges around Newcastle. The objective of the event was to enhance understanding whilst exposing the educators to the value of Tourism and its opportunities as mandated by the National Department of Tourism. Newcastle Municipality invited Tshwane University of Technology, Faculty of Management Sciences, Tourism Management department to assist Tourism educators/lecturers to deliver the academic curriculum more effectively and to attract young talent to the industry by creating a platform for sharing strategies of teaching and learning in the era of the Fourth Industrial Revolution.



FILMING AT AMCOR DAM

Through KZN Film Commission Newcastle Municipality received a request from Titan Production to film swallows roosting at Amcor Dam. Titan productions is a television company based in Bristol, England. The scenes they captured will make part of the opening sequence to the AIR episode -the beginning of the swallows' epic journey from South Africa to Europe on their current production called 'Great Migrations'.

Titan productions visit will benefit Newcastle to be seen as a one of the best film Destinations.



Tourist Guide Training

KZN EDTEA appointed Tourism World Academy to conduct a Tourists guide training which took place at Newcastle Municipal training centre on the 16th March 2023 to the 18th of April 2023. Tranees were from the following Municipalities:

- Newcastle 15
- Emadlangeni 04
- Dannhauser 01

Tourist guides trainees were taken for an Excursion to familiarize themselves with Newcastle Tourists sites, the following were the visited sites: -

- a) The Battlefield of Schuighooste at Ingogo
- b) Chelmsford Nature Reserve



+

INTRODUCTION

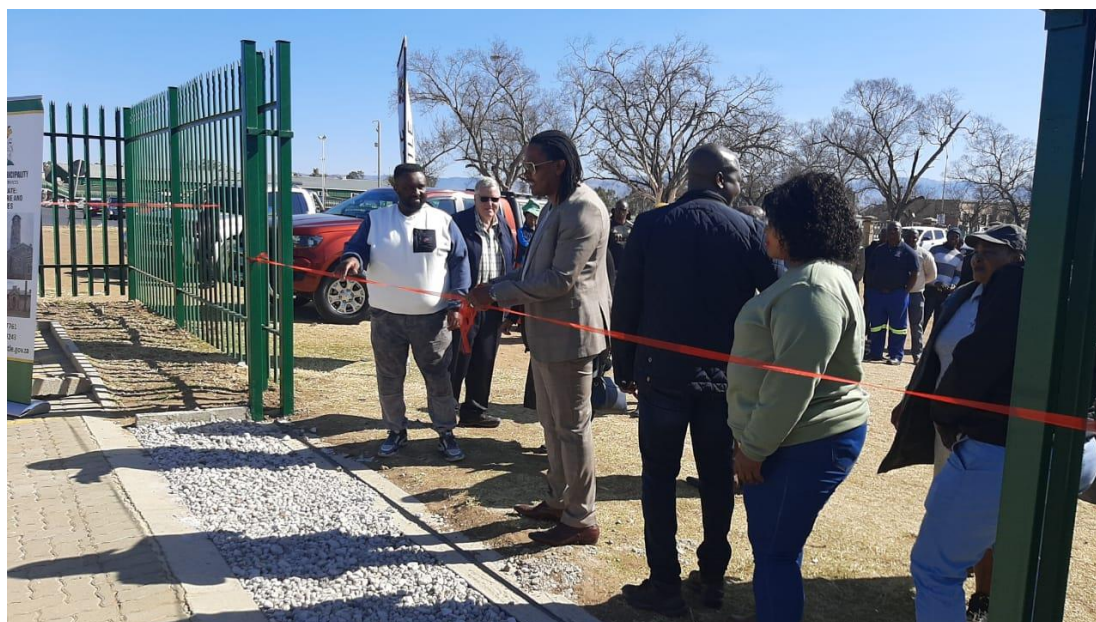
Newcastle Library Services consists of the Newcastle, Lennoxton, Fairleigh, Ingagane, Madadeni, Osizweni, Modular Ward 7 and Charlestown Libraries. These libraries provide information services through the provision of resources such as books, magazines, audio-visual material, reference sections and free Internet and WIFI usage for patrons. Libraries also provide various programmes to encourage the culture of reading, to stimulate learning, for information sharing, as well as for the development of social, research, critical thinking and problem-solving skills. Activities include amongst other the use of technology such as computers, storytelling, how to conduct research and find information from various resources, indoor and outdoor gaming, as well as creative activities.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

Establishment of Parking Area – Newcastle Library

The Newcastle Library is situated in the CBD of Newcastle. The need for a parking area for library users was identified in order to improve access to the facility. Subsequently the area adjacent to the library was allocated for this purpose and construction was finalized during the 2021/2022 financial year.

On the 25 July 2022, the Mayor, Cllr. D.X Dube alongside the Deputy Mayor, Cllr. S.M Thwala, Speaker of Council, Cllr. T Zulu, the Community Services Portfolio Chairperson, Cllr, M.E Hlatshwayo, Councillors and Officials officially opened the Newcastle Library parking area to the patrons and visitors of the library.



Cutting of the ribbon: Newcastle Parking Area



Library Programmes

153 library programmes were conducted during the 2022/2023 financial year. The following programmes were presented:

- Holiday programmes
- Gaming – Educational toys, board games, outdoor games
- School visits (Primary and Secondary)
- Creche programmes
- Reading Clubs
- Chess Clubs
- Basic Computer Classes
- CISCO Computer Courses
- Special events / programmes

Storytelling and reading



Creche visits



Computer classes

Chess Club



Educational toys



AWARD WINNING AUTHOR ANDILE MBATHA BOOK LAUNCH

Andile Mbatha ex-Newcastle resident and author won an honourable award at the Washington DC Open Book Festival in January, as well as the London Literature Award for his African Love Story *Thoughts of the Groom*.

The official launch of his book was arranged in collaboration with Newcastle Library Services and took place in Newcastle on 21 March 2023.



AWARD WINNING AUTHOR SANDILE NGWENYA BOOK CLUB LAUNCH

Newcastle-born author, Sandile Ngwenya won first prize in the 2021 Sanlam Youth Literature Competition with his isiZulu novel, IMALI YEZIPOKI. HE RECEIVED FURTHER ACCOLADES ON THE 25TH OF JULY 2022 WHEN HE RECEIVED THE UJ (University of Johannesburg) Debut Prize for Creative Writing.

This award winning author aspires to give back to his community through the support and development of aspiring writers. Sandile launched the Incushe Yolwazi Book Club in collaboration with Newcastle Library Services on 24 September 2022. The Book Club was initiated at the Osizweni Library and provides a platform for avid readers and writers.



LITERATURE WRITING WORKSHOP

A writer's workshop was arranged in collaboration with the Provincial Department of Sport, Arts and Culture : Language Services.

DSAC conducted an isiZulu short story writing workshop for the Newcastle Reading and Writing Club in preparation for a Provincial Competition which was open to club members only.

The workshop was conducted at the Newcastle Library on 25 May 2023. The event was well supported by local writers and it also provided them with a platform to liaise and join the local Reading and Writing Club.

ART GALLERY

INTRODUCTION

The building is a national monument, and it was converted to an ART Museum in 1991. The emphasis in the collecting policy is on works by Contemporary South African Artists about Landscape Art and indigenous Craft from the Northern KwaZulu Natal area. Also collected and displayed at the Gallery are some fine examples of KwaZulu Natal Beadwork and ceramics.

The Carnegie art Gallery offers permanent and temporary Exhibitions, information and advice about Art and Craft, different workshops, educational programs for Schools and outreach programs.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

During the 202/2023 financial year five (5) artworks were purchased with funding received from the Provincial Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC).

1. Praying for flood victims by Mbongeni Msani



2. Brotherhood by Mbongeni Msani



3. Gold diggers by Ben Ntsusha



4. Umemulo by Mlungisi Mbele



5. A sculpture (Towards the Spirit) by Mandla Mlotshwa



School learners visiting the Art Gallery



The art museum participated in various events and projects namely the National Tourism Information Session at Newcastle Inn on 7 September 2022, the Rainbow festival at the Newcastle Town Hall in December 2022 and the International Museums Day in May 2023 at eNcome Museum.





The Museum's exhibition at eNcome Museum for International Museums Day 2023 held by DSAC.

The Curator and Gallery Assistant went for training as tour guides during 2023. It was sponsored by Amajuba District Municipality.

The Curator went to the Provincial SAMA Conference from 23 to 26 August 2022 at eMakhosini in Zululand.

MUSEUMS

INTRODUCTION

Fort Amiel is the cultural history museum of the Newcastle municipality and is situated in Amiel Park. It consists of old military buildings from the Anglo-Zulu War time, a Zulu Umuzi, replica railway station with locomotive, Admin building, ablution facilities and Lapa for braais. It collects museum items, photographs, archive and books for research. Events, educational projects and programs are hosted at the museum.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

1. During the 2022/2023 various capital grant funding projects were completed.

1.1 As part of promoting local history and tourism, various sites have been identified to erect signage. A signage board was put up at Kitchener's kop where Australian and New Zealand soldiers were stationed during the Anglo Boer War in 1902.



1.2 A wheelchair ramp was built towards the new administration offices.



1.3 The terrain for the new Amphitheatre was graded on the museum grounds.



2. The museum was visited by a total of 4 295 people which included 32 educational groups and 47 non-educational groups. The museum hosted 2 successful events (Youth Day and the “Infinity” market and fun day) and participated in 2 Provincial events (Arts and Culture Rainbow festival – Newcastle Town Hall – December 2022 and International Museums Day – Ncome Museum – May 2023) and 1 National Tourism Information Session during the last financial year.

3. The Curator attended the South African Museums Association KZN Regional Conference from 23 – 26 August 2022 at uMgungundlovu near EmaKhosini. The Curator, Museum Assistant and Museum Attendant went for the Tour Guide Training NQF level 2 training sponsored by the Amajuba District Municipality during the first half of 2023.



COMMUNITY HALLS

Introduction

To maintain and clean Council facilities for public use.

To deliver an effective and efficient service in this regard

To develop future diverse facilities of a high standard for use by the Newcastle community.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

OPENING OF CHARLESTOWN HALL

On the 20 July 2022 the Mayor, Cllr. D.X Dube alongside the Deputy Mayor, Cllr. S.M Thwala, Speaker of Council, Cllr. T Zulu, the Community Services Portfolio chairperson, Cllr, M.E Hlatshwayo, councillors and officials officially opened the Charlestown Hall.



Cutting of ribbon and unveiling of plaque: Charlestown Hall



Challenges experienced in 2022/23 and recommended solutions:

CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS
Shortage/damage of furniture and equipment. No budget has been allocated for such for many years and such furniture is required to be moved from hall to hall when needed therefore causing damage to furniture	Budget required for the purchase of furniture and equipment
Deterioration of halls as Technical Services are under-capacitated to maintain the buildings as well as limited budget to maintain and renovate all seven halls	To appoint the handyman position to assist with emergency work and general maintenance and to also prioritize budget for the maintenance of buildings
JBC Hall not yet complete and handed over to the department of Community Services	Technical Services to table a report on the matter at the next PSC

SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

The objectives of the Fora are:

To prioritise key concerns and initiate policy and action-oriented research relevant to the respective groups' needs.

To develop, promote and communicate the understanding of respective group, specifically the cause of undermining their well-being as well as actions required to address the causes.

To advice and brief the council on the matters pertaining the empowerment of respective group.

To strengthen capacity at all levels by providing necessary framework, guidance and support to all sectors.

To facilitate awareness, advocating and lobby the public about their respective groups.

To consult and liaise with the civil society to ensure a meaning participation.

Based on these objectives, it is clear that the Fora is crafted to improve the lives of the vulnerable group.

It is imperative that the Fora must have at least one meeting seated a month to address challenges pertaining their needs. The meeting minutes are then received by the Social Development Unit to be addressed to relevant stakeholders for intervention through referral system. These meetings are an important document to provide records and discussions about the challenges they are facing. It is crucial for Fora to have meetings as they are the drivers of service delivery for their respective groups, and they assist the municipality in understanding the needs of different vulnerability group.

The Social Development is categorized into four pillars namely: planning and organizing, promoting, monitoring and social development; advising and advocacy and lobbying; lastly maintaining strategic partnerships. For the year 2022/2023 the awareness events and plans are illustrated presentation below.

Below is the events/ activities took place during the financial year 2022/2023

MEN – ISIBAYA SAMADODA

21 JULY 2023

BLAUBLOWSCH WARD 18

This movement strongly aims to promote the well-being of men and alleviate the health issues they face daily



WOMEN'S DAY PROGRAMMES

OSIZWENI COMMUNITY HALL
23 AUGUST 2023

Women's Day It's an opportunity to celebrate women's accomplishments. History bursts with important events that have made the world a better place. Women have always played essential roles in the movements for voting rights, civil rights, LGBTQ+ rights, labour rights, children's rights, and much more.



WAROOM VISITATION

WARD 07 (SGODIPHOLA) & WARD 10 (THEMBALETHU YOUTH CENTRE)
31 JANUARY 2023 & 16 FEBRUARY 2023

The concept of War-Rooms refers to the space where the coordinating task team at ward level provides a direct link to the community, coordinates profiling and integrates service delivery.

Purpose of warroom visitation is to assess the state of War-Room functionality.



OSIZWENI COMMUNITY HALL AND TOWN HALL
10 MARCH 2023 & 08 MARCH 2023



ANTI SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMME

The goal includes preventing drug use and encouraging occasional users to discontinue use.



INTERNATIONAL DAY FOR ELDER PEOPLE

International Day of Older Persons” on 1 October 2022

To raise public awareness about the opportunities and challenges presented to the ageing populations and to mobilize the families, community groups and stakeholders to address the difficulties faced by older people.



16 DAYS OF ACTIVISM AGAINST THE ABUSE OF WOMEN, CHILDREN AND MEN

The 16 Days of Activism Against Gender-Based Violence is an international campaign to challenge

violence against women and children. The campaign runs every year from 25 November, the International Day for the Elimination of Violence against Women, Children and Men.



LOCAL AIDS COUNCIL

08 APRIL 2023
COUNCIL CHAMBER

HIV/AIDS Forum coordinating/ committee and involve all the different stakeholders. If the local municipality is committed to dealing with HIV/AIDS, a Local AIDS Council is a good way of coordinating work between government and civil society.



WORLD AIDS DAY

01 DECEMBER 2022

DANNHAUSER

Equalise and Integrate to End AIDS, "reflecting the gravity of the epidemic's impact on marginalised communities. This theme is a wake-up call to deal with the inequalities that make it harder for the country to eradicate AIDS



INTERNATIONAL DAY OF DISABLED PERSONS

The day is about promoting the rights and well-being of persons with disabilities at every level of society and development, and to raise awareness of the situation of persons with disabilities in all aspects of political, social, economic, and cultural life.



LOCAL TASK TEAM MEETING

6^H FLOOR BOARDROOM
16 MAY 2023

Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) is a Provincial programme that is a call for all public service institutions within KwaZulu Natal to contribute towards poverty alleviation and rebuilding the communities.

LTT is a platform whereby all local stakeholders gather to share progresses, challenges and articulate upcoming programmes and projects.



BACK TO SCHOOL PROGRAMMES

MORESTER CHILDREN'S HOME
20 JANUARY 2023

Back to School Campaign, is meant to encourage and motivate learners, educators and parents as they steady themselves to negotiate the academic year ahead.



LOCAL AIDS COUNCIL

COUNCIL CHAMBER
08 FEBRUARY 2023

HIV/AIDS Forum coordinating/ committee and involve all the different stakeholders. If the local municipality is committed to dealing with HIV/AIDS, a Local AIDS Council is a good way of coordinating work between government and civil society



CHILD PROTECTION WEEK

19 MAY 2023
NOKUKHANYA PRIMARY SCHOOL

Child protection provides an opportunity to unpack and understand why a child's safety is so important. Child protection week aims to create awareness across society to better ensure the protection and care of children.



FIRE AND DISASTER

INTRODUCTION

As a function we focus on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

FIRE SERVICES

	Details	2021/22	2022/2023
1.	Total fires attended to in the year		591
2.	Total of other incidents attended in the year		185
3.	Average turnout time- urban areas		9 min
4.	Average turnout time – rural areas		45 min 33s (based on response to Charlestown, Dannhauser and Utrecht areas etc)
5.	Fire fighters in post at year end		1x Chief Fire Officer 2x Station Officer 1x Snr Fire Safety Officer 1x Supervisor Control Room 1x DM Practitioner 1x LFF Workshop 1x Fire Safety Inspector 4x Control Room Operators 45x Operational Fire Fighters Total staff complement = 57
6.	Total fire appliances at year end		11
7.	Average number of appliances off the road during the year		4

PUBLIC FIRE EDUCATION AND AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS CONDUCTED 2022/23

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY		
Date	Area	Targeted Audience
12 July 2022	Madadeni Hospital	Hospital Employees
14 July 2022	Mediclinic	Hospital Employees
19 July 2022	Madadeni Hospital	Hospital Employees
20 July 2022	Ward 1 – Charlestown	Community
27 July 2022	Escom	Escom Employees
3 Augustus 2022	School of Industry	Learners
04 October 2022	Ward 2 - Anchor Nursery	Ward 2 War Room Members
06 October 2022	Ward 17 - Vumanisabela School	Community
06 October 2022	Ward 29 - Mcebowlwazi School	Community
13 October 2022	Ward 1 – Ingogo	Community
17 October 2022	Majuba District Municipality	Municipal Employees
18 October 2022	Cooper School	Learners
21 October 2022	Khiphohuhle Primary School	Learners
24 October 2022	Newcastle Taxi Rank	Taxi drivers
9 November 2022	Show Hall – CPF	Community
10 November 2022	Lagratitude Old Age Home	Employees & Residents
09 December 2022	Ward 1 Ingogo	Community
24 February 2023	Home Mea Child & Youth Care Centre	Employees
9 March 2023	Ferrum High School	Community
24 March 2023	Newcastle Fire Station	Small Business Owners
27 March 2023	Dannhauser Primary School	Community
12 April 2023	Sen Lida Chemical Fibre	Employees
20 April 2023	Ward 30 - Osizweni	Ward 30 War Room Members
21 April 2023	Ward 8 – Osizweni	Community
21 April 2023	Madadeni Majuba College – Mock Drill	Employees & Students
25 April 2023	Ward 1 – Charlestown	Community
10 May 2023	Madadeni	Madadeni Community
11 May 2023	Ward 13 Osizweni	Ward 13 War Room Members

25 May 2023	Newcastle Provincial Hospital – Mock Drill	Hospital Employees & Patients
12 June 2023	Newcastle Municipality – Electrical Department	Municipal Employees
15 June 2023	Newcastle Fire Station	Municipal Employees
22 June 2023	Newcastle Fire Station	KFC Employees
22 June 2023	Newcastle Municipality – Electrical Department – Mock Drill	Municipal Employees
29 June 2023	Newcastle Farmers Hall	Newcastle Ward Committees Group One
30 June 2023	Osizweni Community Hall	Newcastle Ward Committees Group Two

CHALLENGES	POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS
Response time extended due to limited staff members employed dealing with numerous incidents	Filling the posts of fire fighters and disaster management practitioner
Non-compliance with section 45A of the disaster management act (as amended)	Speed up process of filling in the post of Head of Centre
Limited staff versus vastness of wards (34)	Appointment of: Head Of Disaster Management Centre. & other vacant posts
Limited budget	Additional funding for disaster management, fire & rescue services
Enforcement of Municipal by-laws	Ensure all municipal by-laws are rigorously adhered to.
Some Fire hydrants are not in good condition	Installation of new hydrants
Response time extended due to limited staff members employed dealing with numerous incidents	Filling in the posts of fire fighters and disaster management practitioner
5.2 THE WAY IN WHICH THE PROBLEMS WERE ADDRESSED	
The reinstatement of fire fighters in the financial year thereby increasing capacity of personnel to respond to all incidents.	
5.3 RECOMMENDATIONS	

Fast track the process of filling the post of Head of Centre and other staff members in the Disaster Management Centre to comply with section 45A of the Disaster Management Act (57 OF 2002 as amended)

Increase the budget of the disaster management centre and fire service to perform all legislative activities efficiently.

INCIDENT REPORTED DURING 2022/2023 FINANCIAL YEAR

The table below provides a summary of the incidents that occurred last financial year.

Month	Types. of Incidents	Number of Incidents	Households Affected	Houses Destroyed		People Affected	Fatalities	Injuries
				Totally Destroyed	Partial Destroyed			
SW– Strong Winds, VF– Fires, FL– Floods, HR– Heavy rains, L- Lightning, HF- House Fires, HS- Hail Storm, SF-Structural Fire, Drowning, TS – Thunder storm								
July 2022	SF	11	35	04	07	35	00	06
	SF	15	53	13	03	140	00	02
September 2022	SF	09	16	05	04	40	00	02
	SW	01	09	00	01	02	00	00
October 2022	SF	06	20	06	03	212	00	00
	L	07	198	28	31	20	00	01
	HR	05	42	09	05	31	00	00
November 2022	SF	04	04	04	04	61	00	00
	TS, HR, L	01	86	77	28	402	00	00
	SF	08	08	04	04	46	00	00
December 2022	HR	01	07	04	05	30	00	00
January 2023	SF	03	03	01	02	21	00	00
	HR	02	03	03	03	41	02	00
	SW	01	04	03	01	10	01	00
	L	04	04	05	01	18	00	00
February 2023	FL	03	03	101	285	1356	00	00
	HR	01	338					
March 2023	SF	03	12	02	01	97	00	00
	HR	01	76	09	10		00	00
April 2023	SF	03	08	03	00	29	00	00
	HR	01	21	09	00		00	00
May 2023	SF	07	07	07	00	16	00	00
	HR	01	01	00	01	10	00	00
June 2023	SF	05	05	04	01	36	00	00

	HR	01	01	01	00		00	00
	SW	01	01	01	00		00	00
Total		105	965	393	400	2653	03	11

During the year of 2022/2023, a total number of one hundred and five (105) incidents were reported to the Municipality. Nine hundred and sixty-five (965) households were affected during the process. Four hundred (400) structures were partially damaged, and three hundred and ninety-three (393) structures were totally destroyed. An approximate number of (2653) two thousand, six hundred and fifty three community members were affected. Eleven (11) injuries, and three (03) fatalities were recorded during this time frame.

Interventions in the reporting period

In the financial year 2022/2023 the following relief was issued, 985 nine hundred and eighty five blankets, 702 seven hundred and two sponges, 89 eighty nine tarpaulins, 224 two hundred and twenty four plastic sheeting and 82 eight two B-Box's was issued as part of the relief items to the affected families.

FIRE AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS CONDUCTED

29 June 2023: Newcastle Farmers Hall

Newcastle Ward Committees Disaster Management Awareness Group One

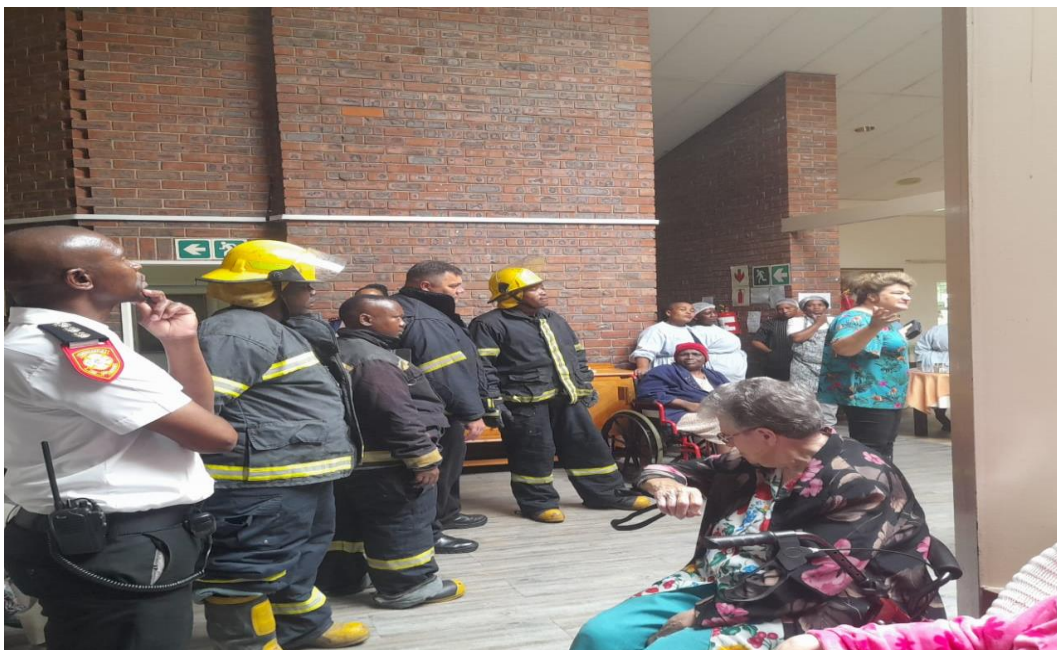


21 April 2023: Osizweni Ward 8
Community Awareness Campaign



09 March 2023: La Gratitude Old Age Home

Mock Drill



Mock Drills are arranged by organizations/ public sector/ factories/ government/ luxury suits etc. usually, fire brigades indulge in mock drills to provide guidance to the public/ the place where the mock drill takes place.

The main objective of the mock drill is to review the emergency preparedness plan as well as to evaluate the standard operating protocols at any location, especially in larger organizations, schools,

places where hazardous materials (chemicals, acids, or LPG) are used, etc. which helps people concerned to act in accordance with the emergency situation to protect their lives and property.

Mock drill exercises developed should be flexible and planned in accordance with the needs of the organization concerned. Mock drills are not crisis solutions, but an effective approach to implementing important priorities that would lead to innovative solutions.

Mock Drill is useful in a number of ways:

- 1) Mock Drill is a complete demonstration of how to react whenever a disaster occurs.
- 2) It identifies potential errors and risks.
- 3) Improves coordination between different disaster control departments.
- 4) It increases the ability to respond quickly to disasters.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

INTRODUCTION

As a function we focus on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

DISASTER BENEFICIARIES 2022/2023

NO.	BENEFICIARY	AREA	WARD	CO-ORDINATES
1	Nxumalo Sinethemba	Osizweni	13	S27°47'2.28228" E30°6'51.73488"
2	Morajane John	Osizweni	17	N/A
3	Msimango Patrick	Mndozo	07	N/A
4	Shongane Dlam	Dry Cut	15	N/A
5	Ngwenya Ntombifuthi	Charlestown	01	N/A
6	Hlubi Nkululeko	Blaaubosch	15	N/A
7	Shwala Mandisa	Soul City	31	N/A
8	Xaba Rudolf	Madadeni	28	N/A
9	Msimango Mphelelaphi	Maaskraal	31	N/A
10	Mbewe Lindeni	Osizweni	12	N/A
11	Zwane Simphiwe	Siyahlala-la	25	N/A
12	Kubheka Lethiwe	Mathangini	32	N/A
13	Nkosi Sandile	Manzana	33	N/A
14	Hlophe Jabulile	Blaaubosch	16	N/A
15	Mazibuko Thembaletu	Madadeni	24	N/A
16	Lukhele Nkomiyahlaba	Madadeni	14	N/A
17	Biyela Thembi	Charlestown	1	N/A
18	Kubheka Thulisile	Madadeni	14	N/A
19	Mchunu Samukelo	Bahlokazi	21	N/A
20	Hlatshwayo Thobani	Mndozo	7	N/A
21	Ndaba Siyabonga	Madadeni	29	N/A
22	Khumalo Busisiwe	Blaaubosch	15	N/A
23	Nkosi Nompilo	Madadeni	23	N/A
24	Madi Mbhampi	Manzana	33	30°9'41,07 27°45'41,9
25	Shabalala Thoko	Maskraal	31	N/A
26	Mirha Amanda	Chelmsford	21	N/A
27	Radebe Zama	Charlestown	1	N/A
28	Nkosi Thulani	Blaaubosch	18	N/A
29	Mbhele Nomusa	H39	19	N/A
30	Sibiya Simo	Blaaubosch	15	N/A
31	Gule Zanele	Blaaubosch	15	E29°48'47,24512" S27°56'7,88956"
32	Khanye Sonto	Ballengeich	21	E30°0'6,33305" S27°65'59.31037"
33	Thango Phumlani	Madadeni	22	E30°3'25,25264" S27°46'16,07465"
34	Mabaso Nonkululeko	Osizweni	6	S27°48'36,82813" E30°6'44,28477"

35	Mtambo Fikile	Manzana	30	E30°7'55,27588" S27°47'47,13824"
36	Dlamini Mzamo	Osizweni	9	S27°48'48,92813" E30°7'55,18497"
37	Khumalo Nokuthula	Ballengiech	21	-24,665887 27,64224
38	Masiteng Bhutini	Ballengiech	21	-24,665897 27,65124
39	Makhathini Buhle	Ballengiech	21	-24,664887 27,845751
40	Makhetha Kate	Ballengiech	21	-24,664851 27,845723
41	Mncube Sizwe	Pioneer Park	4	-27,764797 29,945751
42	Dlamini Thandi	Ballengiech	21	S27°55'58.30547 E31°04,21503"
43	Mbila Xolisile	Osizweni	10	E30°8'33,71085" S27°46'39,22729"
44	Mbonane Lizzie	Botha's Pass	1	E29°48'48,25635" S27°55'7,88845"
45	Nkosi Nomali	Botha's Pass	1	E31°59'58,14928" S28°54'6,66947"
46	Mbonane Sindi	Botha's Pass	1	E29°59'58,14924" S27°54'6,66987"
47	Maklaza Maureen	Haig Farm	21	E29°0'6,32304" S27°54'48,29436"
48	Mbongwa Khethezakhe	Ballengiech	21	E30°0'6,32004" S27°54'48,28456"
49	Mndumbe Solomon	Ballengiech	21	N/A
50	Nzima Nomvula	Ntshingila Stand	31	E30°4'41.85984" S27°45'10,42596"
51	Mabizela David	Blaaubosch	18	E30°5'35,04253" S27°46'51,83803"
52	Hlophe Zodwa	Blaaubosch	18	E30°5'36,89143" S27°47'44,4628"
53	Khanye Johannes	Blaaubosch	18	30°5'39,10013" 27°46'50,37344"
54	Khumalo Eric	Blaaubosch	18	30°5'37,345028" 27°46'50,38509"
55	Tshabalala Sophie	Blaaubosch	18	30°5'24,33383" 27°26'51,70248"
56	Ngubane Hloniphile	Blaaubosch	18	E30°5'35,05164" S27°46'51,74904"
57	Ncongwane Zakhele	Blaaubosch	18	E30°5'33,93887" S27°46'49,10485"
58	Mabizela Nothando	Blaaubosch	18	E30°5'33,92788" S27°46'49,10585"
59	Zwane Bonginkosi	Blaaubosch	18	E30°5'36,89232" S27°46'53,5728"
60	Chaane Pinky	Osizweni	11	30°7'43,83412" 27°47'32,43649"
61	Madlala Sesi	Osizweni	30	E30°8'38,78625" S27°47'34,7023"
62	Mbele Mirriam	Osizweni	10	E30°8'38,86915"

				S27°47'45,9022"
63	Tsotetsi Nomvula	Osizweni	11	30°7'40,45537" 27°47'21,47161"
64	Dhamini Beauty	Osizweni	11	30°7'39,67817" 27°47'28,16806"
65	Manyoni Ntombifuthi	Osizweni	10	E30°8'38,89716" S27°47'44,8023"
66	Mtshali Sthombe	Jobstown	6	E30°7'55,75728" S27°43'36,74864"
67	Ngubeni Nomvula	Ballangiech	21	E29°59'59,69904" S27°54'42,85808"
68	Qaqane Silindile	Blaaubosch	16	-27,765093 29,946157
69	Maseko Xolisile	Osizweni	9	E30°9'59,11992" S27°47'23,262
70	Gama Aaron	Ballengich	21	E30°0'6,32305" S27°54'48,29447"
71	Nzima Khethiwe	Charlestown	1	E29°52'37,4574" S27°25'41,03508"
72	Nkosi Sdudla	Mndozo	9	E30°8'50,81272" S27°47'21,23087"
73	Nkosi Lettie	Ballengiech	21	E29°59'4,5978" S27°53'16,1466"
74	Macingana Liziwe	Osizweni	32	30°8'53,35188" 27°42'30,48144"
75	Mathobela Nelly	Blaaubosch	15	E30°5'44,590223" S27°48'11,81157"
76	Mlambo Njabulo	Blaaubosch	15	E30°5'44,5902" S27°48'11,81124"
77	Zwane Cebisile	Ingogo	1	E29°53'38,30823" S27°26'5,47235"
78	Phakathi Mduduzi	Osizweni	18	E30°58'4,5968" S27°63'16,1466"
79	Dlamini Sbahle	Osizweni	18	E30°6'5,85367" S27°48'50,54765"
80	Jojo Nonkululeko	Blaaubosch	15	E30°6'5,85396" S27°48'50,54652"
81	Mkhonza Londiwe	Johnstone	12	E30°6'19,06452" S27°46'5,63484"
82	Gumede Ntombikayise	Ntshingila Stand	31	E30°4'37,99776" S27°45'20,03256"
83	Ngcobo Vusimuzi	Madadeni	28	E30°2'21,25644" S27°45'9,9054"
84	Nxumalo Lucky	Blueridge Farm	21	E29°49'45,56389" S27°42'57,83195"
85	Hlatshwayo Hlengiwe	Blueridge Farm	21	E29°49'45,57499" S27°42'57,83285"
86	Kunene Xolile	Blueridge Farm	21	E29°9'45,5577" S27°42'57,83273"
87	Ismail Makie	Ndaleneni	21	E29°55'11,73756" S27°46'11,2044"
88	Modise Galebale	Blueridge Farm	21	E29°49'45,45278" S27°42'57,82276"

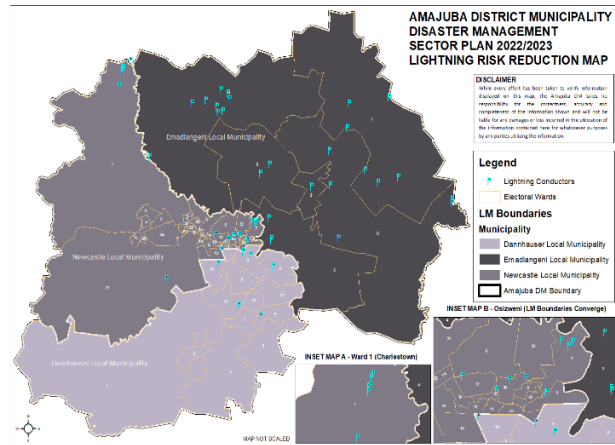
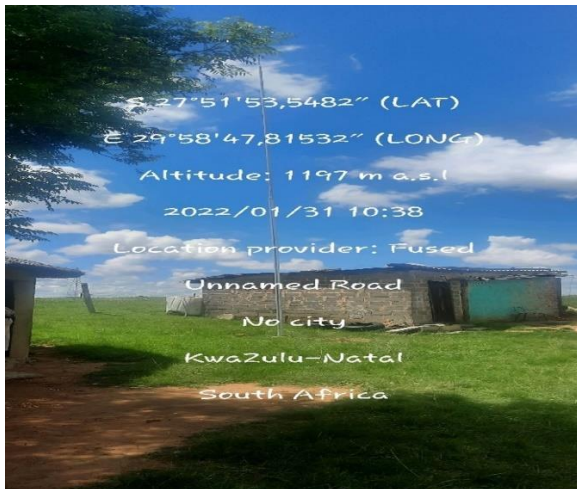
89	Masiteng Bhutini	Bossworth Farm	21	E29°58'58,2553" S27°53'15,31245"
90	Ndaba Idah	Charlestown	1	E29°52'6,83048" S27°26'11,88312"
91	Masondo Magwagwa	Bossworth Farm	21	E29°59'56,84208" S27°54'36,93492"
92	Kunene Simangele	Madadeni	14	E30°4'20,85528" S27°46'22,14372"
93	Mthethwa Ernest	Mathukuza	34	E30°3'24,24222" S27°46'15,06587"
94	Dhlodhlo Cebisile	Masondeza	6	E30°5'35,94987" S27°46'47,7023"
95	Mangele Ntombikhona	Charlestown	1	E29°53'38,30712" S27°26'5,47224"
96	Malinga Thokozile	Osizweni	17	E30°10'0,3418" S27°47'25,25937"
97	Smith Brian	Ncandu Park	5	E30°1'26,49515" S27°45'1,75566"
98	Hariram Anil	Lennoxton	3	E30°1'26,58604" S27°45'1,75557"
99	Xazumti Samukelisiwe	Blaaubosch	17	E30°5'2'2380283" S27°46'50,72687"
100	Mtshali Zamokuhle	Osizweni	9	E30°6'36,85423" S27°47'50,0253"
101	Mbamali Ntombifuthi	Siyahlala lah	25	E30°8'38,89827" S27°47'45,21739"
102	Maharajh Pravesh	Paradise	25	E30°6'5,85614" S27°48'50,65663"
103	Shezi Tholakele	Osizweni	17	E30°6'41,22363" S27°47'49,34537"
104	Nkosi Sifiso	Madadeni	26	E30°2'21,25755" S27°45'9,1065"
105	Moya Samuel	Osizweni	8	E30°6'39,157263" S27°44,55,124377"
106	Ndaba Jabulile	Osizweni	17	E30°8'39,124567" S27°44,55,14735"
107	Khumalo Nompumelelo	Osizweni	17	E30°8'39,2453729" S27°44,54,3867"
108	Nkosi Thandeka	Osizweni	17	E30°8'39,23546" S27°44'54,3792"
109	Nkabinde Nokuthula	Osizweni	17	E30°8'39,12354" S27°44,54,2925"
110	Zikhali Thembelihle	Osizweni	17	E30°8'39,72145" S27°44'54'7975"
111	Mhlungu Ntombikayise	Osizweni	17	E30°8'39'76145" S27°44'53'7874"
112	Mbangula Thandiswa	Osizweni	17	E30°8'39,66316" S27°44,52,7673"
113	Mbhele Ntombikayise	Madadeni	26	30,050293" -27,750007"
114	Kambule Ntombikayise	Osizweni	17	E30°5'56,57163" S27°47'38,22263"
115	Msopi Simangele	Madadeni	22	E30°1'42,99564" S27°45'19,69488"

116	Mdletshe Silindile	Dicks New Stand	31	E30'8'16,16748" S27'47'34'74935"
117	Mofokeng Mosebetsi	Mndozo	7	E30'11'9,58834" S27'45'15,32124"
118	Khumalo Thembisile	Madadeni	24	E30'4'20,94428" S27'46'22,25373"
119	Msimango Dumisani	Madadeni	14	E30'4'20,85528" S27'46'32,14372"
120	Ngwenya Kwanele	Osizweni	7	E30'2'2'39478" S27'44'7'95541"
121	Mashaba Mbali	Charlestown	1	E29'53'38,30715" S27'26'5,47225"
122	Mabaso Thandaphi	Manzana	33	E30'2'39,58199" S27'45'14,70999"
123	Pillay Lingersagren	Surayvile	3	E30'11'9,58895" S27'45'15,32235"
124	Mazibuko Florence	Sgodiphola	7	E30'11'30,13728" S27'44'43,08792"
125	Mpanza Zodwa	Mndozo	7	E30'10'23,44656" S27'45'28,353258"
126	Nhlapho Sesie	Osizweni	30	E30'8'16'16748" S27'47'34,74924"
127	Mofokeng Zodwa	Madadeni	14	E30'11'9'58875" S27'45'15,32135"
128	Zwane Thembinkosi	Jaakalaas	12	E30'11'9,58886" S27'45'15'32135"

CHALLENGES EXPERIENCED IN 2022/2023 AND RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS

CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS
Limited staff versus vastness of wards (34) thus response time extended due to very limited staff member employed dealing with numerous incidents.	Filling in the posts of disaster management practitioner.
In the past financial year the municipality was affected by major incidents that destroyed households and municipality infrastructure thus the municipality seeking external assistance.	Declaring a state of disaster thus receiving external financial assistance from provincial, national government to rehabilitate damaged infrastructure and households.
Limited budget to perform the entire function	Increase the disaster management budget in order to procure additional relief, awareness material and staff

GIS PLOT OF AREAS IN NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY WHERE LIGHTNING CONDUCTORS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED



PARKS AND RECREATION

PARKS AND RECREATION SECTION

Following is the list of play parks within Newcastle Municipality:

SPORT FACILITIES WITHIN NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY

The following is the list of Sport Grounds within Newcastle Municipality

Name of the ground	Condition	Challenges & Recommendations
Osizweni Stadium	Functional, although requires lot of maintenance due to vandalism.	Provision of budget for the rehabilitation of sport facilities.
Osizweni Cricket Oval		
Phelindaba Stadium		
Arbor Park Grounds (A, B,C)		
Paradise Grounds (A, B, C)		
Newcastle Recreation Center		
Kilbarchen ground		
Ingagane ground		

BOOKINGS & USAGE FOR 2022/23

DATE	NAME OF FACILITY	CUSTOMER	EVENT
JULY 2022			
24/07/22	Paradise	Aar Noor FC	Soccer
03/07/22	Paradise	KZN College Of Nursing	Soccer, netball, volleyball, Aerobics
03/07/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
06/07/22	Paradise	Stars United vs Transnet	
10/07/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball

13/07/22	Paradise	DOT vs Uthukela Waters	Soccer
12/07/22	Paradise	NN Municipality vs Niemeyer	Soccer
13/07/22	Paradise	NN Municipality vs Majuba Tvet	Soccer
	Paradise	Transnet vs DOJ	Soccer
17/07/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
	Paradise	Uthukela Waters vs DOT	Soccer
	Paradise	Sisonke vs Eskom	Soccer
20/07/22	Paradise	DOT vs Eskom	Soccer
	Paradise	POP vs Majuba Tvet	Soccer
24/07/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
	Paradise	Uthukela vs Niemeyer	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Sisonke vs Stars United	Soccer and netball
31/07/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
27/07/22	Paradise	Stars United vs DOE	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	NN Municipality vs POP	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Transnet vs Sisonke	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Eskom vs DOT	Soccer and netball
13/07/22	Arbor Park	Arbor Park Primary	All sport codes
AUGUST 2022			
03/08/22	Paradise	POP vs DOJ	
07/08/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
	Paradise	Stars United vs DOT	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Transnet vs DOE	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Uthukela vs NN Municipality	Soccer and netball
14/08/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
21/08/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
28/08/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
29/08/22	Osizweni Stadium	Sport and Recreation	Soccer
SEPTEMBER 2022			
28/09/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-Disability Games	Athletics, soccer, netball
30/09/22	Osizweni	SASOL tournament	Soccer
04/09/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
11/09/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
18/09/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
18/09/22	Osizweni stadium	SAFA Amajuba	Soccer
25/09/22	Osizweni stadium	Amajuba District Netball	Netball
OCTOBER 2022			
12/10/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-Disability Games	Athletics, soccer, netball
19/10/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-Disability Games	Athletics, soccer, netball
22-29/10/22	Paradise	All Foreign Nationals in NN	Soccer

02/10/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-Disability Games	Athletics, soccer, netball
27/10/22	Osizweni stadium	SADTU Umgababa branch	Soccer and netball
	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-Disability Games	Athletics, soccer, netball
03/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
04/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
05/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
06/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
10/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
11/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
12/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
13/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
17/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
18/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
19/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
20/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
24/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
25/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
26/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
27/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
31/10/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
02/10/22	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	
09/10/22	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer
16/10/22	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer
23/10/22	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer
NOVEMBER 2022			
09/11/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-Disability Games	Athletics, soccer, netball
16/11/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-Disability Games	Athletics, soccer, netball
01/12/22	Osizweni stadium	SASOL Womens tournament	Soccer
01/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
02/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
03/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
07/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
08/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
09/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
10/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
11/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
12/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
13/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
14/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket

15/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
16/12/22	Osizweni stadium	SASOL Womens tournament	Soccer
17/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
21/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
22/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
23/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
24/11/22	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket
DECEMBER 2022			
08-11/12/22	Paradise	DSAC-SALGA Games	Soccer
08-11/12/22	Fernwood	DSAC-SALGA Games	Soccer
08-11/12/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-SALGA Games	Soccer
08-11/12/22	Fernwood	DSAC-SALGA Games	Soccer
08-11/12/22	Osizweni stadium	DSAC-SALGA Games	Soccer
16/12/22	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer
JANUARY 2023			
04/01/23	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket- semi- final
05/01/23	Paradise	Newcastle District Cricket	Cricket- semi- final
09/01/23	Paradise	Phoenix vs Rebels	Cricket – final
14/01/23	Arbor Park	Eagles vs Warriors	Cricket
21/01/23	Paradise	Phoenix vs Lennexton	Cricket
21/01/23	Arbor Park	Rebels vs Eagles	Cricket
28/01/23	Paradise	Warriors vs Lennixton	Cricket
28/01/23	Arbor Park	Phoenix vs Eagles	Cricket
30/01/23	Paradise	Phoenix and Warriors	Cricket
FEBRUARY 2023			
04/02/23	Paradise	Eagles vs Lennoxton	Cricket
04/02/23	Arbor Park	Rebels vs Warriors	Cricket
11/02/23	Paradise	Lennoxton vs Rebels	Cricket
11/02/23	Arbor Park	Warriors vs Phoenix	Cricket
18/02/23	Paradise	Rebels vs Phoenix	Cricket
18/02/23	Arbor Park	Eagle vs Warriors	Cricket
25/02/23	Paradise	Phoenix vs Lennoxton	Cricket
25/02/23	Arbor Park	Rebels vs Eagles	Cricket
04/02/23	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer
11/02/23	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer
18/02/23	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer

25/02/23	Paradise	ABC Motsepe Regional League	Soccer
MARCH 2023			
04/03/23	Paradise	Lennoxton vs Warriors	Cricket
04/03/23	Arbor Park	Phoenix vs Eagles	Cricket
11/03/23	Paradise	Eagles vs Lennoxton	Cricket
11/04/23	Arbor Park	Rebels vs Warriors	Cricket
22/03/23	Arbor Park grounds	Department of Sport and Recreation	Netball and soccer
	Paradise ground		Netball and soccer
22/03/2023	Arbor Park	Sisonke vs Eskom (Work and Play)	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Transnet vs Isikhalisezwe	Soccer
	Paradise	Madadeni vs Uthukela Water	Soccer
29/03/2023	Arbor Park	Isikhalisezwe vs Madadeni college	
	Paradise	DOT vs DOJ	Soccer
	Paradise	Brochem vs Newcastle Municipality	Soccer
	Paradise	Sisonke vs Transnet	Soccer
	Paradise	Uthukela water vs All Stars	Soccer
April 2023			
19/04/2023	Arbor Park	Brochem vs Uthukela Water	Soccer and netball
19/04/2023	Paradise	Eskom vs DOT	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Sisonke vs Newcastle	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	DOE vs Niemeyer	Soccer and netball
26/04/2023	Arbor Park	DOE vs DOT	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Newcastle vs Niemeyer	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Eskom vs Uthukela Waters	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Isikhalisezwe vs Brochem	Soccer and netball
	Paradise	Madadeni hosp vs DOJ	Soccer and netball

LIST OF POOLS IN NEWCASTLE

SWIMMING POOLS:

Parks, Recreation & Cemeteries Section is mandatory to provide safe, accessible facilities to the community that are safe and friendly to promote water safety programmes to the community at large and to comply with applicable legislation such as Health & Safety Act 85 Of 1993.

NAME OF THE POOL	MAINTENANCE	FREQUENCY OF GRASS CUTTING
Amcor dam		Grass cutting is a continues function as and when required
Newcastle pool		Grass cutting is a continues function as and when required
NON-OPERATIONAL POOLS		
Arbor Park Pool		
Fairghly Pool		
Suryaville Pool		
Challenges		
Vandalism of ablution facilities and fencing.		

CHAPTER 8 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE

8.1 COMPONENT A: INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL PERSONNEL

EMPLOYEE TOTALS, TURNOVER AND VACANCY

Table 17 EMPLOYEE TOTALS, TURNOVER AND VACANCY

DEPARTMENT	NO. OF EMPLOYEES	No. OF VACANT POST	NO. OF POSTS BUDGETED FOR	NO. OF STAFF TURN OVER
MUNICIPAL MANAGER AND MAYOR'S OFFICE	59	72	59	131
COMMUNITY SERVICES	638	140	638	778
CORPORATE SERVICES	115	50	115	165
DEVELOPMENT & PLANNING	58	50	58	108
TECHNICAL SERVICES	321	393	321	714
FINANCIAL SERVICES	125	33	125	158
TOTAL	1316	738	1316	2054

Table 18 OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS

OCCUPATIONAL LEVEL	MALES				FEMALES				TOTAL
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top Management	3				1				4
Senior Management	27		2	3	14		4	4	54
Professionally qualified and experienced specialist and mid-management	72	2	7	4	78	1	5	5	174
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	140	3	14	3	63	2	8	4	237
Semi-skilled and discretionary decisions making	320	4	10	6	160		9	6	515
Unskilled and defined decision making	186				146				332
TOTAL PERMANENT	748	9	33	16	462	3	26	19	1316
Temporary Employees	35		1		26				64
GRAND TOTAL	783	9	34	16	488	3	26	21	1380

OCCUPATIONAL LEVEL	MALES				FEMALES				TOTAL
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
OCCUPATIONAL LEVEL		POST LEVEL			NO. OF EMPLOYEES				
Top Management		Section 54			4				
Senior Management		15 – 17			54				
Professionally qualified and experience specialist and mid-management		12 – 14			174				
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making		9 – 11			237				
Unskilled and defined decision making		7 – 8			515				
TOTAL PERMANENT		5 – 6			332				
Temporary Employees					64				
GRAND TOTAL					1380 (TOTAL) PERM & TEMP				

NEW APPOINTMENTS: 1 JULY 2022 – 30 JUNE 2023

Table 19 NEW APPOINTMENT FOR 2022/2023

TASK GRADE	TOTAL EMPLOYEES APPOINTED
Section 57	1
Task Grade 5	0
Task Grade 6	4
Task Grade 7	16
Task Grade 8	4

Task Grade 9	0
Task Grade 10	2
Task Grade 11	4
Task Grade 12	11
Task Grade 13	2
Task Grade 14	2
Task Grade 15	0
Task Grade 16	5
Task Grade 17	6
TOTAL	57

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY 2022'2023

NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY AS AT 30 JUNE 2023

46.2 0.6 6 1.5 40.5 0.5 3.6 1.1

OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS	MALE				FEMALE				FOREIGN	NATIONALS	VACANCIES	TOTAL
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	MALE	FEMALE		
Top Management (Sect.57)	3.234	0.042	0.42	0.105	2.835	0.035	0.252	0.077	0	0	0	0
	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3	7
Senior Management (TG.17-15)	36.036	0.468	4.68	1.17	31.59	0.39	2.808	0.858	0	0	0	0
	36	1	5	1	32	0	3	1	0	0	0	79
	23	2	0	3	14	4	0	4	0	0	28	78
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid management (TG.14-12)	146.92	32	19	5	129	2	11.45	3.50	0	0	0	0
	147	32	19	5	129	2	11	3	0	0	0	348
	76	7	1	4	77	1	1	5	1	1	144	318
Skilled Technical and academically qualified workers, junior management supervisors, foremen, and superintendents (TG.11-9)	212	27	27	7	186	2	16	5	0	0	0	0
	212	27	27	7	186	2	16	5	0	0	0	482
	140	15	3	4	64	8	2	4	1	0	217	458
Semi - skilled and discretionary decision making (TG.8-7)	328	4.26	43	11	288	4	26	8	0	0	0	0
	328	4	43	11	288	4	26	8	0	0		712
	322	11	3	6	165	11	0	6	0	0	186	710
Unskilled and defined decision making (TG.6-5)	244	3	32	8	214	3	19	6	0	0	0	529
	244	3	32	8	214	3	19	6	0	0	0	529
	190	0	0	0	147	0	0	0	0	0	192	529
TOTAL PERMANENT	970	13	126	32	851	11	76	23	0	0	0	
	970	13	126	32	851	11	76	23	0	0	0	2102
	754	35	7	17	468	24	3	19	2	1	770	2100
Non- permanent employees	50	1	6	2	44	1	4	1	0	0	0	0
	50	1	6	2	44	1	4	1	0	0	0	109
	35	1	0	0	26	0	0	2	0	0	0	64
TOTAL	1020	13	132	33	894	11	79	243	0	0	0	0

	1020	13	132	33	894	11	79	243	0	0	0	2425
	789	36	7	17	494	24	3	21	2	1	770	2164



POPULATION
 NUMERICAL
 GOALS
 PRESENT STAFF
 ESTABLISHMENT

VACANCIES 770

COMPONENT B MANAGING THE WORKFORCE

The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, Section 67 requires municipalities to develop and adopt appropriate systems and procedures to ensure fair; efficient; effective; and transparent personnel administration in accordance with the Employment Equity Act 1998. Newcastle Municipality has adopted the following policies for implementation

POLICIES

NAME OF POLICY	COMPLETED %	REVIEWED %	DATE ADOPTED BY COUNCIL OR COMMENT ON FAILURE TO ADOPT
Induction Policy (POA)	100%		2022-06-23
Overtime Policy	100%		2022-06-23
Remuneration Policy	100%		2022-06-23
Retention and Succession Policy	100%		2022-06-23
Subsistence and Travel Allowance policy	100%		2022-06-23
Sexual Harassment Policy (EAP)	100%		2022-06-23
Acting Policy	100%		2022-06-23

INJURIES, SICKNESS AND SUSPENSIONS

INJURIES ON DUTY 2022/23

DEPARTMENT	NUMBER OF INJURIES
MM's Office	2
Technical Services	10
Community Services	25

Corporate Services	0
DPHS	2
BTO	4
Mayor's Office	0
Total	43

Suspension

DEPARTMENT	MISCONDUCT	SUSPENSION DATE
Budget and Treasury Office	Financial misconduct	24 January 2023
	Financial misconduct	19 January 2023
Corporate Services	None	none
Community Services	None	None
Office of the Municipal Manager	Gross misconduct / gross dishonesty	12 May 2023
Office of the Mayor	None	None
Technical Services	Financial misconduct	20 September 2022

SICK LEAVE PER DEPARTMENT

DEPART-MENT	JULY 2022	AUGST 2022	SEPT 2022	OCT 2022	NOV 2022	DEC 2022	JAN 2023	FEB 2023	MARCH 2023	APRIL 2023	MAY 2023	JUNE 2023
Corporate Services	47	52	20	37	49	29	62	15	24	40	60	52
Budget & Treasury	40	84	44	117	74	82	75	50	64	22	97	39
DPHS	32	59	17	45	36	27	14	18	21	10	83	41
MM	18	37	19	16	22	77	26	22	13	41	40	12
Technical Services	105	116	53	207	108	102	110	109	92	83	40	98
Community Services	136	236	137	282	262	88	235	219	152	119	226	200
TOTAL	378	584	290	704	551	405	522	433	366	315	546	442

COMPONENT C SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

4.5 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Skills development is regarded as all activities related to the education, training and development of councillors and employees in the Newcastle Municipality. The importance of skills development is emphasised in all legislation applicable to local government. The Constitution of South Africa underlines the importance of human resources development in section 195. The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 Section 68(1) requires municipalities develop their human resource capacity to a level that enables them to perform their functions and exercise their powers in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable way.

4.6 LEARNING AND TALENT MANAGEMENT UNIT

Skills development falls under the mandate of the Learning and Talent Management Unit. The Learning and Talent Management Unit draws its mandate from the Constitution, Municipal Systems Act, Skills Development Act, Skills Development Levies Act; National Skills Development Strategy and Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Municipality. The importance of skills development in the Newcastle Municipality is clear in the vision and mission of the Learning and Talent Management Unit.

VISION

Realising dreams through education, training and development.

Mission

We commit to empower employees and the community with first class education, training and development using available technology to achieve sustainable development, economic prosperity and tranquility.

4.7 KEY PRIORITIES OF THE LEARNING AND TALENT MANAGEMENT UNIT

The Learning and Talent Management Unit is tasked to assist the Municipal Manager, SED: Corporate Services and the entire organization in the realization of key priority areas as founded on section 195 (1) (a) and (g) of the Constitution and section 67 and 68 of the Municipal Systems Act with the following responsibilities / functions: -

- Handle and account on all education, training, and development projects in the Newcastle Municipality.
- Monitoring and reporting on all education, training, and development matters.
- Identify human resources development needs and align with organisational objectives.
- Provide expert advice on education, training, and development.
- Promote and facilitate human resources development
- Deal with in-service training programmes
- Programming and scheduling of training
- Present training programmes and evaluate the state of training
- Implement the Skills Development Act No. 97 of 1998
- Give advice and assistance to supervisors on training functions
- Funding line function courses
- Advise management on training and development matters
- Render a succession planning and career pathing service
- Administer Adult Education and Training (AET)

- Administer learnership and Internship programmes
- Administer study assistance for employees
- Provide induction
- Administration of the bursary scheme

4.8 LEARNING AND TALENT MANAGEMENT HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Challenges:

- Funding
- Lack of equipment
- Lack of training space
- High vacancy rate
- Lack of prioritizing training by departments and management – departments request training and development but fail to commit the time needed for their staff to be trained.

Highlights:

Despite the number of challenges experienced by the Learning and Talent Management Unit, various achievements can be highlighted. These achievements are only possible with the dedication of LTM employees displaying passion for their work

- Reinstitution of the driver development programme
- OHS
- MFMP

4.8 SKILLS PROGRAMMES & IN-HOUSE TRAINING

In line with the legislation and mandate of the Learning and Talent Management Unit various development programmes were rolled out during the 2022/2023 financial year. Table 1 summarised all training provided in terms of the occupational levels, race and gender of councillors and employees.

Table 1: Education, Training and Development in terms of occupational levels, race and gender: 2022/2023

Occupational Level	Female				Male				Total				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Councillors	26	0	2	0	24	0	2	2	50	0	4	2	56
Top Management	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2
Senior Management	18	0	1	10	25	0	1	0	43	0	2	10	55
Professionally qualified and	79	0	4	3	64	0	0	4	143	0	4	7	154

experienced specialist and mid-management													
Skilled Technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	39	3	6	4	76	0	11	0	115	3	17	4	139
Semi-Skilled and discretionary decisions making	109	2	2	5	124	3	1	2	233	5	3	7	248
Unskilled and defined decision making	31	0	0	0	56	0	0	0	87	0	0	0	87
Unemployed (Interns/Students/ Contract Workers)	42	0	0	0	35	0	3	0	77	0	3	0	80
TOTAL	344	5	15	22	406	3	18	8	750	8	33	30	821

Table 2 provides a description of all in-house programmes rolled out by the employees of the Learning and Talent Management Unit as well as the Human Resource Management Directorate. In-house programmes are programmes researched and designed by employees of the Newcastle Municipality with the purpose of developing skills specific to the circumstances of the municipality.

Table 2: In-house programmes : 2022/2023 FY

Types of Learning Intervention	Name of the Learning Intervention	NQF Level	Number of trained	
			Female	Male
In-house Training	Induction Training		25	8
In-house Training	Municipal Staff Regulations Training		14	
In-house Training	Customer Care & Batho Pele Principles		17	11
TOTAL			56	19

Table 3 sets out all skills programmes that took place during the 2022/2023 financial year. Skills programmes refers to skills programmes that are done in terms of the Skills Policy of the Newcastle Municipality to assist employees to acquire skills and competencies that will enhance their productivity levels.

Table 3: Skills Programmes: 2022/2023 FY

Types of Learning Intervention	Name of the Learning Intervention	NQF Level	Number of trained	
			Female	Male
Skills Programme	N4 Human Resources Management		1	
Skills Programme	N4 Public Management		1	
Skills Programme	N4-N6 Public Administration			1
Skills Programme	Negotiation and Conflict Resolution			1
Skills Programme	Advanced Shield Metal ARC Welding			1
Skills Programme	Cherry Picker		2	17
Skills Programme	SHE Representative		13	29
Skills Programme	Truck Mounted Crane		2	13
Skills Programme	Grader Operator		3	10
Skills Programme	Front End Loader		1	10
Skills Programme	Basic Computer Skills		4	6
Skills Programme	Intermediate Report Writing		3	4
Skills Programme	Intermediate Computer Skills		6	4
Skills Programme	TLB Training		3	5
Skills Programme	OHS Management		2	9
Skills Programme	N5 Financial Management		2	
Skills Programme	N4 Financial Management		1	
Skills Programme	Basic Fire Fighter Course			1
Skills Programme	N5 Management Assistant		1	
Skills Programme	N4 Public Management		1	
Skills Programme	N4-N5 Public Management		1	
Skills Programme	N5 Public Management		2	
Skills Programme	HR Practitioners & Councillors Forum		4	6
Skills Programme	Batho Pele Workshop		59	36
Skills Programme	Basic Computer Skills		2	1
Skills Programme	Industrial Water Process Controller			1
Skills Programme	N4 Human Resources Management		1	
Skills Programme	N6 Human Resources Management		1	
Skills Programme	Lawnmower Training		9	33
Skills Programme	Policy Formulation, Implementation & Institutional Governance		14	5
Skills Programme	Payroll & Tax Administrator		1	
Skills Programme	LLF Training (Employer Body)		4	3
Skills Programme	LLF Training (Train the Trainer)		1	

Skills Programme	Advanced Computer Course		6	4
Skills Programme	Public Speaking		5	4
Skills Programme	N6 Public Management		2	
Skills Programme	N4 Public Management		2	1
Skills Programme	N6 Financial Management		1	
Skills Programme	N4 Financial Management			1
Skills Programme	N5 Electrical Engineering		2	
Skills Programme	N1 Electrical Engineering			1
Skills Programme	POPIA Practical Approach towards Compliance		1	
Skills Programme	Basic Labour Relations		1	
Skills Programme	Negotiation Skills		1	
Skills Programme	Managing Day to Day Challenges in the Workplace		1	
Skills Programme	Management and Leadership		1	
Skills Programme	Formulation of Disciplinary Charges		1	
Skills Programme	Employment Equity Committee Training		1	
Skills Programme	Excavator Training			5
Skills Programme	Driving Development Code 14			1
Skills Programme	Driving Development Code 10		1	
Skills Programme	Comptia A+ / Comptia N+		1	
Skills Programme	Microsoft 365 Identity and Services & Exam		1	1
Skills Programme	Technical Report Writing		2	2
Skills Programme	Self Management Report Course for Councillors		6	4
Skills Programme	Certified Risk Management Practitioner Board Exam I		1	
Skills Programme	Operational of Water & Wastewater Treatment Plans		1	
Skills Programme	Developing an Inspired Workforce (37 th Annual IMPSA)		4	2
Skills Programme	Pump Operator & Maintenance			1
Skills Programme	Driving Development : PrDP			6
Skills Programme	First Aid Level 3		5	18
Skills Programme	Labour Relations Framework Support		11	9
Skills Programme	Emotional Intelligence Leadership		12	1
Skills Programme	Driver Development			3
Skills Programme	Comptia Server & Exam			1
Skills Programme	VMWare Configure & Exam			1
Skills Programme	CISCO Implementing & Admin			1
Skills Programme	Driver Development			3
Skills Programme	Security Training Grade E,D, C Firearm Training			3
Skills Programme	Fire Instructor NFPA 1041 & Fire Officer NFPA 1021			1
Skills Programme	N4-N6 Public Management		1	
Skills Programme	Minute Taking, Effective Report Writing & Protocol Training		3	6
Skills Programme	Capacity Building Workshop, Implementation of the Local Government MSR		6	10

Skills Programme	MSR Training		8	13
Skills Programme	N5-N6 Public Management		1	
Skills Programme	A-Z Coding / Intel Easy Steps / Refresher / Matric Upgrade		4	
Skills Programme	Computer Literacy Training		2	1
Skills Programme	N4 Public Management		2	4
Skills Programme	N5 Public Management		3	3
Skills Programme	N4-N6 Public Management		3	1
Skills Programme	Driver Development – Driver Licence Code 8(B)			4
Skills Programme	Advanced Project Management Short Course			2
Skills Programme	Water Governance in South Africa			1
Skills Programme	CESA Members Infrastructure Indaba Conference			1
Skills Programme	HR Practitioners and Councillors Forum		2	2
Skills Programme	Coaching for Leadership Development		2	2
Skills Programme	Avoiding Irregular, Unauthorised, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure		1	1
Skills Programme	Citizen Centred Service Delivery			1
Skills Programme	IBSN N4			1
Skills Programme	N1 Diesel Mechanic			1
Skills Programme	Fire Fighter Certificate			1
Skills Programme	Intermediate Computer Skills		4	
Skills Programme	Advanced Computer Skills		4	
Skills Programme	N1-N6 Plumbing			1
Skills Programme	N6 Financial Management		1	
Skills Programme	N6 Public Management		1	
Skills Programme	First Aid Training		1	4
Skills Programme	Trade Test Plumbing		1	1
Skills Programme	N6 Financial Management		1	
Skills Programme	Fire Instructor NFPA		1	3
Skills Programme	Programme in Safety Management			1
Skills Programme	Driver Development – Drivers Licence Code 14(EC)			1
Skills Programme	N5 Management Assistant		1	
Skills Programme	Evidence Based Policy Making and Implementation		3	1
Skills Programme	Fleet & Transport Management			2
Skills Programme	HR Metrics & Analytics		2	3
Skills Programme	CIA Part II Exam		2	1
Skills Programme	HIRA Training		7	8
Skills Programme	Driver Development Code 10(C1)		2	5
Skills Programme	N4 Public Management		2	3
Skills Programme	N4 Human Resource Management			2
Skills Programme	N1 Plumbing			1
Skills Programme	N4 Mechanical Engineering			1
Skills Programme	Fire Officer			1
Skills Programme	Conditions of Service Collective Agreement Training (Online)		7	6
Skills Programme	Fire Fighter 1 & 2			1

Skills Programme	Best Management Skills Programme			1
Skills Programme	Levelling & Setting Out Surveyor Refresher Course			1
Skills Programme	ARPL Phase Assessment Diesel Mechanic			2
Skills Programme	Trade Test Diesel Mechanic			1
Skills Programme	N4 Financial Management		1	
Skills Programme	N5 Electrical Engineering		1	
Skills Programme	ISASA Control Room Operator Skills Training		1	
TOTAL			296	376

Table 4 provides information on the Bursary and Study Assistance Programme of the Newcastle Municipality. This programmes aims to further the employees studies for purposes of personal development, career growth and to add value in the broader mandate of the Newcastle Municipality.

The municipality allocated 27 Bursaries in the beginning of academic year 2022.

Table 4: Bursary and Study Assistance: 2022/2023 FY

Types of Learning Intervention	Name of the Learning Intervention	NQF Level	Number of trained	
			Female	Male
Bursary	Bachelor of Accounting Science in Financial Accounting		1	
Bursary	National Diploma in Local Government Finance			1
Bursary	Bachelor of Commerce in Supply Chain Management		2	
Bursary	N4-N6 Public Management			1
Bursary	Bachelor of Commerce in Law			1
Bursary	Bachelor of Commerce in HRM		1	
Bursary	Bachelor of Public Administration		2	
Bursary	Bachelor of Accounting		1	
Bursary	N6 Public Management			1
Bursary	Postgraduate Diploma in Risk Management			1
Bursary	Bachelor of Commerce			1
Bursary	Masters in Public Management		1	
Bursary	Postgraduate Diploma in Water Management		1	
Study Assistance	Wireman's Licence			2
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Commerce Law		1	
Study Assistance	Advanced Diploma in Accounting Science		1	
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Accounting Science in Management Accounting			1
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Information Science		1	

Study Assistance	Bachelor of Accounting Science in Management Accounting			2
Study Assistance	Higher Certificate in Fire Technology Management			2
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Accounting Science in Financial Accounting		4	
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Laws			2
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Education		1	
Study Assistance	Masters in Business Administration		1	
Study Assistance	N4 – N6 Public Management		1	
Study Assistance	Advanced Diploma in Financial Accounting		2	
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Public Administration (Honours)			2
Study Assistance	Masters in Public Administration			2
Study Assistance	Masters in Business Administration		2	2
Study Assistance	N4 Public Management		1	2
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours)			1
Study Assistance	Higher Certificate in Management (Disaster Risk Management)		1	1
Study Assistance	Higher Certificate & Diploma in Fire Technology			1
Study Assistance	Diploma in Management (Disaster Management)		2	1
Study Assistance	Higher Certificate in Management (Fire Technology)		1	1
Study Assistance	Masters in Public Administration			2
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Commerce in Public Procurement Management			1
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Arts in Politics, Philosophy and Economics			1
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Management			1
Study Assistance	N5 Public Administration			1
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Business Administration			1
Study Assistance	PhD in Public Management Governance Management		1	
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Information Science		1	
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Commerce in Business Administration		1	
Study Assistance	N4-N5 Public Management		1	
Study Assistance	Public Administration Management		2	
Study Assistance	Bachelor of Commerce			1
Study Assistance	Basic Ambulance Assistance Supervised Practice			1
Study Assistance	Certificate in Public Management			1
Study Assistance	Advanced Diploma in Library & Information			1
Study Assistance	Higher Certificate in Management			1
TOTAL			34	40

Work-Based Exposure (WBE) Programme

The Newcastle Municipality through its Learning and Talent Management (LTM) Unit runs a work-based exposure programme which serves as the community out-reach programme aimed at exposing students to the workplace environment during their school holidays / vacation period.

During the period June 2023 the following students from Majuba TVET College and Boston College were accommodated in the Newcastle Municipality :-

Number of students	Field of Study	Host Department
14	Office Administration	Development Planning & Human Settlement
2	Records Management	Corporate Services (Admin)
3	Libraries	Community Services (Libraries)
3	Civil (Buildings)	Technical Services (Civil)
6	Engineering	Technical Services
17	Electrical	Technical Services (Elec/Mech)
8	Toursim	Community Services (Culture, Recreation & Amenities)

INTERNSHIP & PETS PROGRAMME

Table 5 provides information regarding the placement of Students and Interns as per the Practical Experiential Training System (PETS) and Internship policy of the Newcastle Municipality.

PRACTICAL EXPERIENTIAL TRAINING SYSTEM (PETS) PROGRAMME

The purpose of PETS is to enable students from TVET Colleges and Universities of Technology to acquire required workplace exposure in order to fulfil the minimum requirements of their qualifications.

The following represents the number of students currently in the municipality as part of the in-service (PETS) Programme:

Table 5: Students / In-service Learners & Interns : 2022/2023 FY

PERIOD	DESCRIPTION	NUMBER
July 2021	Number of Current Interns	5
	Office of MM	1
	Corporate Services	1

	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>Community Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	29
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	16
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Technical Services</i>	11
	<i>Number of Student – TVET</i>	7
	<i>Technical Services</i>	6
	<i>Community Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Interns funded by COGTA</i>	6
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	3
	<i>Technical Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students – funded by FMG</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	7
<i>August 2022</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	5
	<i>Office of MM</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>Community Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	29
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	16
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Technical Services</i>	11
	<i>Number of Student – TVET</i>	7
	<i>Technical Services</i>	6
	<i>Community Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Interns funded by COGTA</i>	6
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	3
	<i>Technical Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students – funded by FMG</i>	7
	<i>Technical Services</i>	7

<i>September 2022</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	<i>41</i>
	<i>Office of MM</i>	<i>3</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>11</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>8</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>7</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	<i>23</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>17</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>NYDA (National Youth Development Agency)</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Number of Student – TVET</i>	<i>16</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>15</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Number of Interns funded by National Skills Fund</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Number of Students – funded by FMG</i>	<i>7</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>7</i>
<i>October 2022</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	<i>41</i>
	<i>Office of MM</i>	<i>3</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>11</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>8</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>7</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	<i>23</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>17</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>NYDA (National Youth Development Agency)</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Number of Student – TVET</i>	<i>16</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>15</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Number of Interns funded by National Skills Fund</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>1</i>

	<i>Number of Students – funded by FMG</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	7
<i>November 2022</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	41
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	3
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	11
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	8
	<i>Community Services</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	6
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	23
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	17
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>NYDA (National Youth Development Agency)</i>	2
	<i>Number of Student – TVET</i>	16
	<i>Technical Services</i>	15
	<i>Community Services</i>	1
<i>December 2022</i>	<i>Number of Interns funded by National Skills Fund</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students – funded by FMG</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	7
	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	41
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	3
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	11
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	8
	<i>Community Services</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	6
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	23
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	17
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>NYDA (National Youth Development Agency)</i>	2

	<i>Number of Student – TVET</i>	21
	<i>Technical Services</i>	20
	<i>Community Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Interns funded by National Skills Fund</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students – funded by FMG</i>	7
<i>January 2023</i>	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	7
	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	41
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	3
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	11
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	8
	<i>Community Services</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	6
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	23
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	17
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>NYDA (National Youth Development Agency)</i>	2
	<i>Number of Student – TVET</i>	21
	<i>Technical Services</i>	20
	<i>Community Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Interns funded by National Skills Fund</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students – funded by FMG</i>	6
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
<i>February 2023</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	41
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	3
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	11
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	8
	<i>Community Services</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	6

	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	8
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	2
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>NYDA</i>	2
	<i>Number of Students– TVET</i>	19
	<i>Technical Services</i>	19
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by National Skills Fund</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by FMG</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Number of Interns funded by COGTA</i>	21
	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	6
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	4
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Technical Services</i>	3
<i>March 2023</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	37
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	2
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	10
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	6
	<i>Community Services</i>	7
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	6
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	23
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	17
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>NYDA</i>	2
	<i>Number of Students– TVET</i>	19
	<i>Technical Services</i>	19
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by National Skills Fund</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by FMG</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Number of Interns funded by COGTA</i>	21

	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	6
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	4
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Technical Services</i>	3
<i>April 2023</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	35
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	2
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	10
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	6
	<i>Community Services</i>	6
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	5
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	23
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	17
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>NYDA</i>	2
	<i>Number of Students– TVET</i>	19
	<i>Technical Services</i>	19
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by National Skills Fund</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by FMG</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Number of Interns funded by COGTA</i>	21
	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	6
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	4
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Technical Services</i>	3
	<i>Number of Interns funded by MERSETA & NSF</i>	42
	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	4
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	8
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	20

	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>May 2023</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	<i>34</i>
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>10</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>5</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>5</i>
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	<i>23</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>17</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>NYDA</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Number of Students– TVET</i>	<i>19</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>19</i>
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by National Skills Fund</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by FMG</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>Number of Interns funded by COGTA</i>	<i>21</i>
	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>3</i>
	<i>Number of Interns funded by MERSETA & NSF</i>	<i>42</i>
	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>8</i>
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>Technical Services</i>	<i>20</i>
	<i>Community Services</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>June 2023</i>	<i>Number of Current Interns</i>	<i>35</i>
	<i>Office of the MM</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	<i>10</i>
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	<i>6</i>

	<i>Community Services</i>	6
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	5
	<i>Number of Students – TVET – funded by TVET</i>	23
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	17
	<i>Community Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	2
	<i>NYDA</i>	2
	<i>Number of Students– TVET</i>	19
	<i>Technical Services</i>	19
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by National Skills Fund</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	1
	<i>Number of Students– Funded by FMG</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Number of Interns funded by COGTA</i>	21
	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	6
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	4
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	4
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	4
	<i>Technical Services</i>	3
	<i>Number of Interns funded by MERSETA & NSF</i>	42
	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>	1
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	4
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	8
	<i>Budget & Treasury Office</i>	6
	<i>Technical Services</i>	20
	<i>Community Services</i>	3
	<i>Work-Based Exposure Programme funded by TVET</i>	53
	<i>Corporate Services</i>	2
	<i>Development Planning & Human Settlements</i>	16
	<i>Community Services</i>	9
	<i>Technical Services</i>	26

BUSINESS STUDIES AND INNOVATION

Business Studies and Innovation (BSI) Unit is located at Corporate Services Department and is situated within the Directorate: People and Organizational Advancement (POA) as per the approved staff establishment of the Newcastle Municipality.

Core-functions of Organizational Development (OD) Unit:

- To enhance productivity for the entire organization.
- To improve efficiency and effectiveness for the entire municipality
- Assist departments on work study related matters.
- Workforce planning
- Custodian/Review/ Coordinate compilation of Job Descriptions for the entire organization
- Review of organizational staff establishment.
- Conducting work study/ business processes related investigations
- Advising management in terms of transport allowance
- Advising personnel in terms of the staff establishment, job descriptions and minimum qualification requirements

(i) In providing a support function to Human Resources, the Business Studies & Innovation Unit provides job descriptions to Recruitment and Selection Unit. The job descriptions are utilized for various purposes such as recruitment and selection processes, promotion, acting appointments, secondment, performance, and labour related matters.

Table 1 : Number of Job Descriptions provided to Departments

<i>Period</i>	<i>Number of Job Descriptions provided</i>					
	<i>MM's Office</i>	<i>BTO</i>	<i>Corp</i>	<i>DPHS</i>	<i>Comm</i>	<i>Tech</i>
July 2022		1	1		3	9
August 2022				1		6
September 2022	6	1	3	5	17	5
October 2022		2	4	1	7	8
November 2022	1		1		6	6
December 2022		1	1		2	4
January 2023	1				1	
February 2023	3	2	1		7	
March 2023	1	5	1		5	6
April 2023		1	1		5	6
May 2023	2		4		1	7
June 2023		2	4		4	2

(ii) The Business Studies and Innovation Unit assist in the review and creating job descriptions where new positions are created or where the job descriptions are not in the records.

Table 2 : Number of Job Descriptions created

<i>Period</i>	<i>Number created</i>
July 2022	3
August 2022	2
September 2022	5
October 2022	1
November 2022	2
December 2022	0
January 2023	0
February 2023	4
March 2023	3
April 2023	2
May 2023	6
June 2023	2

Table 3 : Number of Job Descriptions reviewed

Department	Number of job description rev	Period
Corporate Services	55	April 2023 - June 2023

- (iii) Business Studies & Innovation Unit, as part of some of its functions, is to provide advice to the Human Resources Management Unit on whether positions exist in the organogram to ensure that all appointments are in line with section 66 (3) of the Municipal Systems Act and that positions are advertised with acceptable minimum qualification requirements as set out in the approved job descriptions and qualification lists.

Table 4 : Number of comments provided

<i>Period</i>	<i>Number of comments provided to HRM</i>
July 2022	8
August 2022	20
September 2022	9
October 2022	4
November 2022	12
December 2022	4
January 2023	0
February 2023	10
March 2023	5
April 2023	9
May 2023	6
June 2023	11

- (iv) It is part of the Business Studies & Innovation Unit to administer requests in relation to fixed and ad-hoc transport allowances. This entails analyzing requests, motivations, and log sheets in instances where a request for fixed transport allowance is made for a position that was not initially declared as car bearing upon appointment of the incumbent and in instances where adjustments are sought.

***Total number of Transport allowances request received from the period
July 2022 – June 2023 = 6***

- (v) Business Studies & Innovation Unit is mandated to carry out work-study investigations / reports / items as requested by Departments, SED: Corporate Services and/or the Municipal Manager.

Table 5 : Investigations / Reports / Items

<i>Period</i>	<i>Description</i>
July 2022	Overtime Payments
August 2022	Overtime Payments
September 2022	Procedure for Handling complaints against NLM council employees
October 2022	Establishment & Allocation of IPMS
November 2022	Establishment & Allocation of IPMS
December 2022	Establishment & Allocation of IPMS
January 2023	Review of Job Descriptions : Executive Support
February 2023	Review of Job Descriptions : Executive Support
March 2023	Review of Job Descriptions : Executive Support
April 2023	Review of Job Descriptions : Corporate Services
May 2023	Review of Job Descriptions : Corporate Services

CHALLENGES

- Non appointment of Business Studies and Innovation professionals
- Organized Labour opposing work study activities.
- Delay in response on the request of information done by departments under investigation.

SOLUTIONS

- Appointment of Business Studies and Innovation professionals
- Continuous engagement with Organised Labour to create an understanding of the importance of Business Studies and Innovation Unit's activities in the municipality -and its sustainability
- Arrange meeting with relevant departments to facilitate the swift response of the requested information.

CHAPTER 9 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE 2023/2023

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The year under review covers the period from the 1st of July 2021 to the 30th of June 2022. In terms of Section 55 of The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, the Accounting Officer, as the Head of Administration, must oversee the execution and implementation of all council policies and applicable legislation to local government. The Annual Performance Report for the 2021/2022 financial year has been compiled in accordance with Section 46 of The Local Government Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 (as amended), Section 127 (2) of The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, as well as accompanying circulars, templates and guidelines. The Annual Performance Report provides the community with a credible, reliable and accurate assessment of the municipality's progress in achieving its goals as set out in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Top-layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (TLSDBIP).

The Annual Performance Report is compiled by the Monitoring and Evaluation Unit after reviewing all Key Performance Indicators on the Top-Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (TLSDBIP). The TLSDBIP comprises of the six National Key Performance Area's (NKPA's), these are: Basic Services, Cross Cutting, Good Governance, Financial Viability, Local Economic Development and Institutional Development. All NKPA's contain Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) and each KPI has a target that is measurable, specific, attainable, reliable and time-bound. All Capital Projects have been linked to a KPI on the TLSDBIP. The TLSDBIP has been attached per each KPA as Annexures A - F. The Annual Performance Report is a summary of the performance achieved and not achieved for the municipality and provides a comparative of the performance information to prior years.

The Graph below represents a comparison of the 2020/2021 and 2021/2022 performance of the Top-Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan:

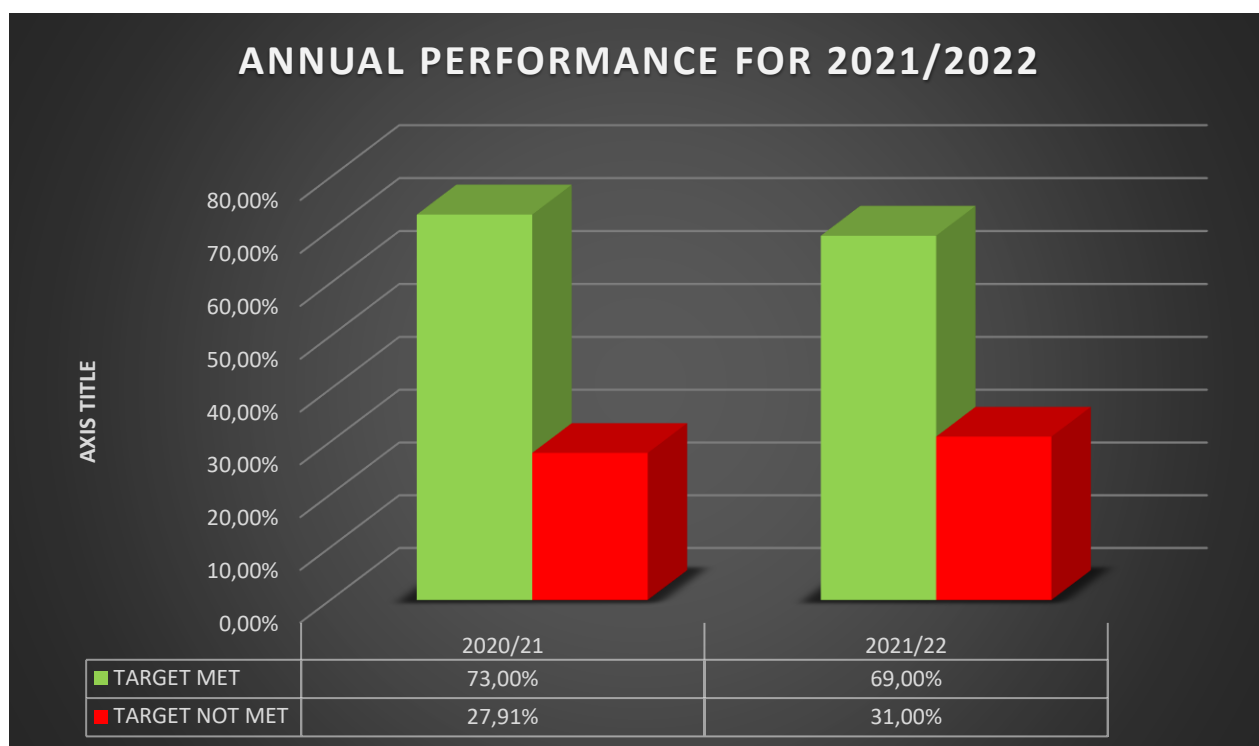


Figure 1 COMPARISION BETWEEN THE 2020/2021 AND 2021/2022 FINANCIAL YEAR

The chart above demonstrates the overall organisational performance for the 2021/2022 financial year, based on the information on the graph 69% of targets were achieved and 31% of the planned targets that were set were not achieved. The Municipality has regressed in performance by 4%.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PROCESS

The M & E Unit from the 1st working day till the 10th working day of every quarter conducts a 100% review of the performance information as submitted from departments in terms of relevance, sufficiency, accuracy and reliability. The TLSDBIP is reviewed against the approved targets and KPI's. The capital projects are monitored and evaluated every month from the 1st working day of the month to the 5th working day of the month by evaluating the actual financial and non-financial performance based on the approved cash-flow projections per month and the Project Implementation Plans (PIP's). The M & E Unit uses a Performance Management Checklist (Annexure C) to review the performance information submitted by departments. The Performance Management (PMS) Checklist is based on Relevance, Sufficiency and Accuracy of the portfolio of evidence submitted to the M & E unit by departments. If a target as specified in the Top-layer SDBIP has not been achieved, a reason for variance with supporting evidence must be submitted together with a recommended corrective action that must be implemented in the next quarter. The PMS Checklist has prompting questions based on relevance, sufficiency and accuracy, with a drop-down list with specific answers to ensure that each M & E official reviews the performance

information systematically. The purpose of the PMS Checklist is to ensure that actuals are fully supported by the evidence submitted.

The following table provides a description on the criteria that is used to assess performance information

Table 1 CRITERIOR TO ASSESS PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

Relevance	Closely connected or appropriate to what is being measured/ assessed
Sufficiency	Enough or adequate evidence to support the actual
Reliable	Evidence that is good in quality, credible and trustworthy.

The performance dashboard is used to score departments based on the actuals reported and the portfolio of evidence submitted to the M & E unit. Departments are required to submit sufficient evidence to support the actual performance reported and if a reason for variance is reported, supporting evidence must be submitted.

The following table, based on the legislative framework for performance management and the PMS Framework provides a summary of the various performance reporting deadlines which apply to the Municipality:

Table 2 PERFORMANCE REPORTING

Report Frequency Submitted for consideration and/or review to Remarks	Report Frequency Submitted for consideration and/or review to Remarks	Report Frequency Submitted for consideration and/or review to Remarks	Report Frequency Submitted for consideration and/or review to Remarks
1. SDBIP's	Quarterly	Executive Committee	See MFMA Circular 13 of National Treasury for further information
2. Monthly budget statements	Monthly	Mayor (in consultation with The Executive Committee)	See sections 71 and 54 of the MFMA
3. Implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality	Quarterly	Council	See section 52 of the MFMA
4. SDBIP mid-year budget and performance assessment	Annually during January of each year	Mayor (in consultation with The Executive Committee)	See sections 72 and 54 of the MFMA
5. Performance report	Annually	Council	See section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act as amended. Said report to form part of the annual report

The Manager of the M & E Unit submits quarterly reports to the Director of the Internal Audit Unit every quarter on the 25TH working day of month after the quarter under review is completed. The quarterly report that is submitted to the Internal Audit is a 100% reviewed report of the TLSDBIP by the M & E Unit. All Actuals and reasons for variance reported on the Performance Reports are supported by portfolios of evidence that are relevant, reliable and accurate. The Portfolio of evidence is referenced as per the KPI number on the TLSDBIP and submitted to the Internal audit unit electronically. Upon Internal Audit review of the PMS Report the draft Internal Audit report is circulated to the PMS unit to respond and address findings that are only relevant to the PMS unit.

The PMS unit will take 2 days to respond to the findings raised and adjust the PMS reports were applicable based on the findings raised by the Internal Audit unit.

PERFORMANCE AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Section 46 of The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 requires municipalities to publish an annual performance report reflecting the performance of the Municipality and of each external service provider; a comparison of the performances with targets; and measures taken to improve performance.

BACKGROUND TO THE TOP-LAYER SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Top Layer Service Delivery Plan (SDBIP) has been adapted by Newcastle Municipality as the preferred performance management tool for measuring performance on key developmental areas that are relevant to municipal service delivery and the public sector. There are five KPA's that municipalities are required to align their strategic planning on and these cut across every functional area of a municipality. The municipal Top-layer SDBIP measures a municipality's performance through these five perspective as listed below. :

- The Municipal Economic Development Perspective
- The Service Delivery Perspective
- The Institutional Development Perspective
- The Financial Management Perspective, and
- Governance Process Perspective

With recent developments through the adoption by the national cabinet of the 5-Year Local Government Strategic Agenda, that aligns local government with the national program of action, it became imperative to review the above municipal Top-layer SDBIP model and to align it with the 5 Key Performance Areas (KPA's) for local government.

The Newcastle Municipality, having adopted the Top Layer SDBIP as the Performance management tool, will align this framework to the Top Layer SDBIP and its performance will be grouped accordingly. Furthermore, legislation required that the PMS also align to the IDP. The Newcastle Municipality IDP adopted 1 additional KPA's/ perspectives as follows:

- Cross-cutting (Special Programs, Municipal Planning, Community services etc.)

The perspectives that inform Newcastle Municipality's Top-Layer SDBIP are:

- The Local Economic Development Perspective

- The Basic Service Delivery Perspective
 - The Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development Perspective
 - The Financial Viability Perspective,
 - Good Governance Perspective and
 - Cross Cutting Perspective
- ***The Cross Cutting*** In this perspective the municipality will assess whether the desired development indicators around the performance area of municipal planning, disaster management and social development is achieved.
 - ***The Basic Service Delivery Perspective*** This perspective will assess the municipality's performance in the overall delivery of basic and infrastructural services and products.
 - ***The Financial Management Perspective*** This perspective will measure the municipality's performance with respect to the management of its finances.
 - ***The Institutional Development Perspective*** This perspective relates to input indicators that measure the functioning of the municipality under areas such as human resources and all other indicators that seek to develop and manage the municipal institution.
 - ***The Governance Process Perspective*** This perspective will measure the municipality's performance in relation to its engagement with its stakeholders in the process of governance, established and functioning governance structures, and good municipal governance processes, strategic planning and implementation and performance management.
 - ***Local Economic Development*** This perspective will measure Newcastle Municipality's performance in developing the local economy, by ensuring that there is job creation, foreign investment opportunities within Newcastle, business retention, development of SMME's, marketing and tourism development in Newcastle.

Newcastle Municipality has linked each KPI on the TLSDBIP to the IDP Objectives and Strategies and each Capital Project is linked to a specific KPI on the TLSDBIP.

PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS

A performance dashboard is used to score departments based on the actuals reported and the portfolio of evidence submitted to the PMS unit. Departments are required to submit sufficient evidence to support the actual performance reported and if a reason for variance is reported, supporting evidence must be submitted. The diagram below is an illustration of how the M & E unit scores departments:

Table 3 PERFORMANCE DASHBOARD

LEVEL	TERMINOLOGY	DESCRIPTION	RATING DASHBOARD
3	Target met	A KPI is scored as target met, if the target has been achieved and the evidence submitted supports the actual report and the evidence is relevant, sufficient and reliable.	3
1	Target not met and not supported	A KPI is scored as a target not met and not supported when the specified target has not been achieved or the department has not submitted sufficient, reliable or relevant evidence to support the actual or the reason for variance for why the target was not achieved. A KPI is also scored as a target not met and not supported if there is non-submission of: • a reason for variance for a target not achieved, or • if there is non-submission of an actual or • non-submission of evidence or • non-submission of a reason for variance or • non-submission of a recommended corrective action	

PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS OF THE TLSDBIP FOR 2021/2022 PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA

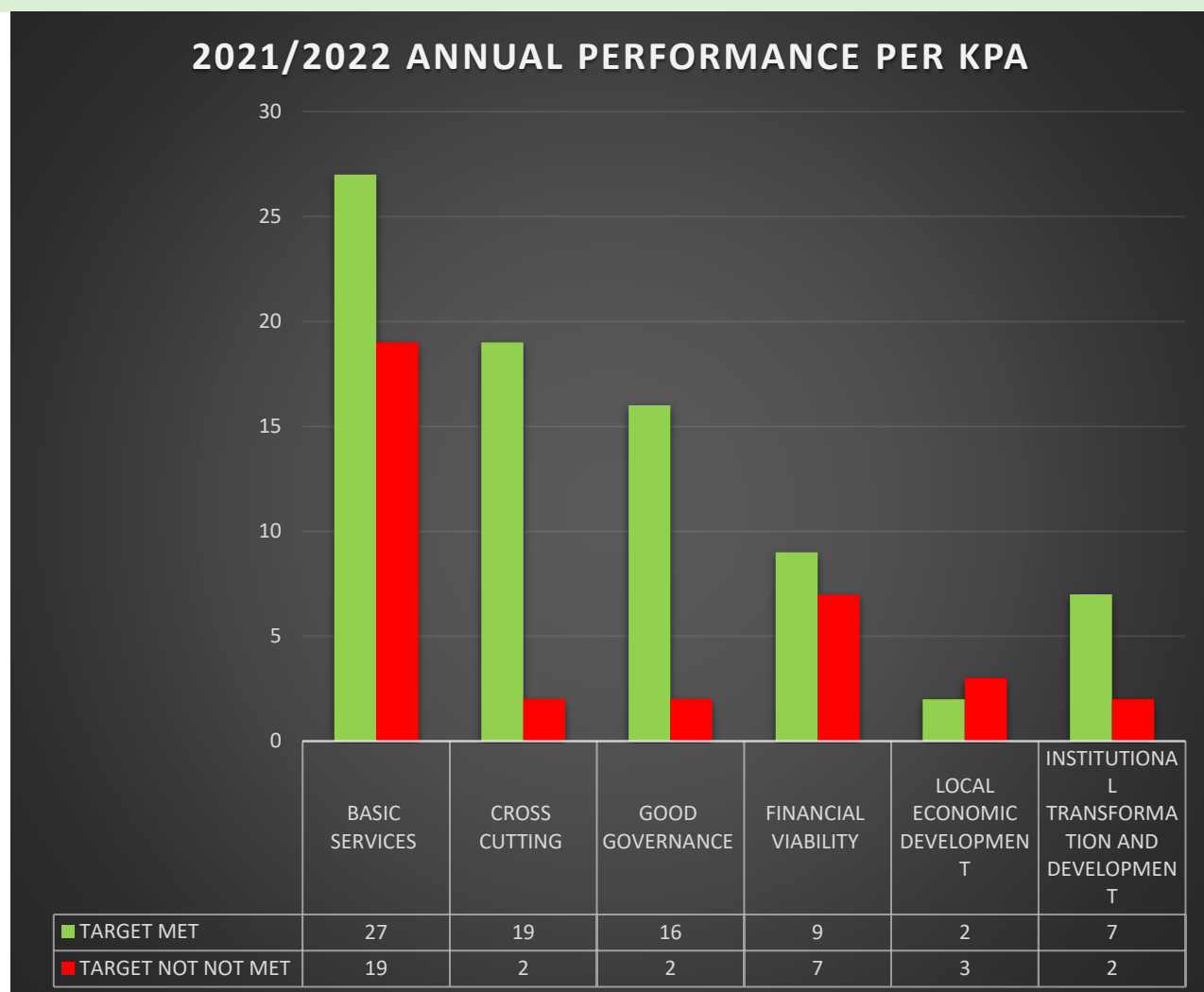


Figure 4 ANALYSIS OF THE TLSDBIP 2022/2023

PERFORMANCE PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA

Table 4 PERFORMANCE OF THE TLSDBIP FOR 2021/2022

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	TARGET MET	TARGET NOT MET	TOTAL NUMBER OF APPLICABLE KPI'S	PERCENTAGE
Basic Services	27		46	59%
Cross Cutting	19		21	90%
Financial Viability	9		16	56%
Good Governance	16		18	89%
Institutional Transformation & Development	6		9	67%
Local Economic Development	2		5	40%
Total	79		114	69%

Figure 4 and table 4 indicate that the Basic Service National Key Performance Area has achieved 59% of all the planned targets. The total number of new households connected to water, sanitation and refuse removal for the 2021/2022 financial year was 187, however this was not the planned target. The municipality has attempted to reduce water loss however due to ageing infrastructure and insufficient funding to upgrade and refurbish the existing infrastructure burst and leaking pipes remain as a constant challenge for the municipality. Development planning and Human Settlements has been challenged in identifying a suitable landfill site thus far.

Figure 4 and table 4 illustrate that 90% of planned the targets for the Cross Cutting NKPA were achieved as at the 30th of June 2022. Community Services have addressed all disaster related incidents from the community and ensured that Newcastle remains to be a safe and clean environment for its residents.

56% of all planned targets was achieved for the Financial Viability Key Performance Area for the 2021/2022 financial year. Despite the economical challenges that South Africa is undergoing currently the Budget and Treasury Office has been making all efforts to improve financial viability by developing and implementing a Cost Containment Policy, Unauthorised Irregular

ful Expenditure Strategy, Revenue Action Plan and a Budget Funding plan. The financial recovery plan that was submitted to National Treasury and plan to have a funded budget by the 1st of July 2024.

Local Economic Development (LED) performance has declined, as at the 30th of June 2022 the percentage of achieved planned targets was 40%. The LED unit ensured that all business licencing applications and informal permits were processed within the statutory timeframes. 41 SMME's were trained to empower them with skills to expand and efficiently manage their businesses. Unfortunately, LED was unable to achieve the planned targets for the installation of the airport and upgrading of hawker stalls due to the National Treasury instruction In February 2022 to suspend all bid processes.

There has been considerate improvement in performance for the Institutional Transformation and Development Key Performance Area, the department of Corporate Services achieved 67% of all planned targets. The challenge of implementing the approved Work Skills Plan (WSP) as approved for the municipality was not implemented due to budget constraints. The Administrative Section of Corporate Services was challenged in implementing the approved annual meeting plan due to there being no quorum. Corporate Services has excelled in fling the vacant Strategic Executive Director Positions and at the end of the 2021/2022 financial year had also ensured that the vacant municipal manager position was advertised.

PERFORMANCE ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2022/2023

- Appointed the following SEDS:
 - SED: Community Services (August 2021)
 - SED: Corporate Services (May 2022)
 - SED: DPHS (June 2022)
 - SED: Technical Services (June 2022)

- The municipality constructed 187 new households including access to water, sanitation and refuse removal.
- 8387 households were provided with free basic electricity, water, refuse removal and sanitation.
- 2,8 km of road was resealed within the jurisdiction of Newcastle Municipality
- 6,5km of road was re-gravelled in Madadeni and Osizweni
- 232 houses were built to the roof level, the connection to basic services will be done in the 2022/2023 financial year.
- 25 residential sites have been identified advertised for sale.
- 424 EPWP jobs were created to tackle the high number of unemployment within this municipality.
- The municipality trained 41 SMMEs.
- 175 title deeds were transferred through the EEDBS program
- 100% of the Electricity maintenance plan was implemented with the intention of maintaining the existing infrastructure and reducing power outages
- 100% of all building plans received by the municipality were processed within the statutory timeframes
- 100% compliance with MFMA Reporting requirements for all financial reporting
- The IDP/Budget/PMS were approved by council on the 31st of May 2022
- 100% of MIG Expenditure
- 97% of WSIG Expenditure

CHALLENGES AND MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	SUMMARY OF CHALLENGE	MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Poor performance by service providers	Review of contracts for all service providers that have not performed as planned in terms of the bill of quantities and general conditions of contract
	High water losses due to burst pipes	A 3 year water reduction plan be developed and implemented in line with the available budget
	Vacant positions not filled	Review of the organogram

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	SUMMARY OF CHALLENGE	MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE
	Housing projects were not completed as planned	A recovery plan be developed for the all the housing projects that were not completed at the end of the 2021/2022 financial year and recommended corrective actions be monitored
	Landfill site has not been identified	Assistance from COGTA to identify a suitable landfill site
	Ageing infrastructure	Development of master plans for infrastructure
CROSS CUTTING	Purchase of Bulk Refuse Containers Construction of Zulu Umuizi and Fort Amiel Admin Building	Follow up with service provider and review of the terms and conditions of the contract. A new PIP be developed, implemented and monitored weekly. Application for a roll-over of the budget to the 2022/2023 be submitted to BTO.
FINANCIAL VIABILITY	Low collection rate due to economic factors	Campaigns will be convened to increase consumer awareness Discounts on arrear debts Write off on deceased accounts Payment arrangements
FINANCIAL VIABILITY	Cost coverage Outstanding service debtors Capital expenditure	Implementation of the Budget Funding Plan for Newcastle Municipality
GOOD GOVERNANCE	Approval of the Delegation's policy	Legal services to revise the current draft Delegations policy to include all applicable legislation from the LG Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. The Delegation's policy to be approved in the 2022/2023 financial year.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	SUMMARY OF CHALLENGE	MEASURE TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE
	ICT issues addressed	Development, approval and implementation of ICT plan Monitoring of ICT plan at the ICT steering committee
INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	Work skills plan not implemented as planned	Corporate services to identify additional funding for employee training/development
	Annual meeting not implemented as planned	Corporate services to revise the 2022/2023 KPI in line with functions and controls within the department
	Vacant positions not filled	Review of the organogram
	Cascading individual performance management (IPMS) to all employees below a section 57 and implementation of the amended staff regulations	Corporate services to request assistance from SALGA, National Treasury, and COGTA for the rolling out of IPMS to all employees.
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Number of jobs created through the municipality's EPWP	The KPI target for the KPI on the Job creation for the 2022/2023 financial year has been aligned to the MIG projects and EPWP budget allocation.
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Installation of 68 airport runway lights	A new pip has been developed for the installation of the airport runway lights as at the end of august the briefing session was concluded
	Upgrade of hawker shelters	The hawker shelters – a new pip has been developed and will be monitored accordingly.

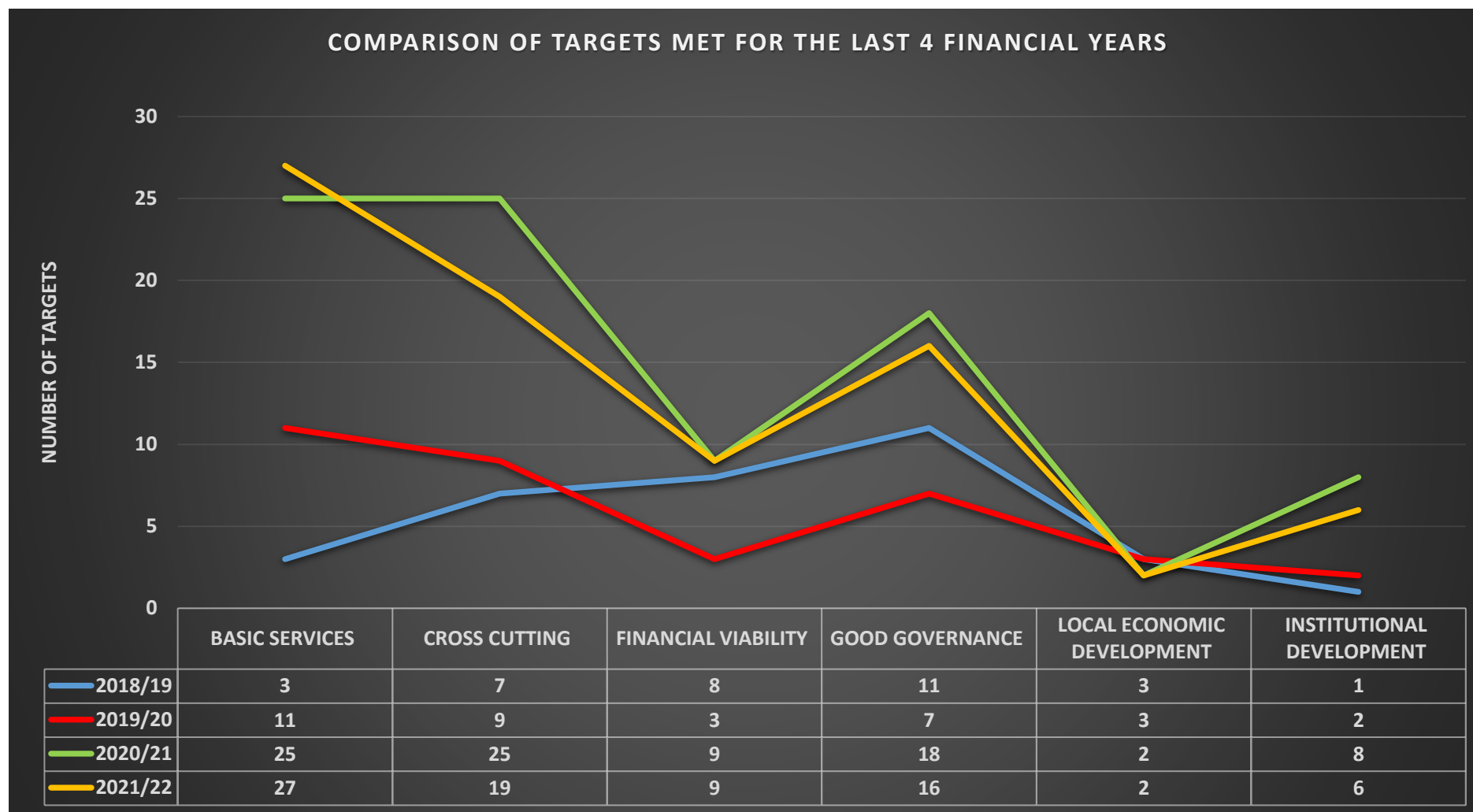


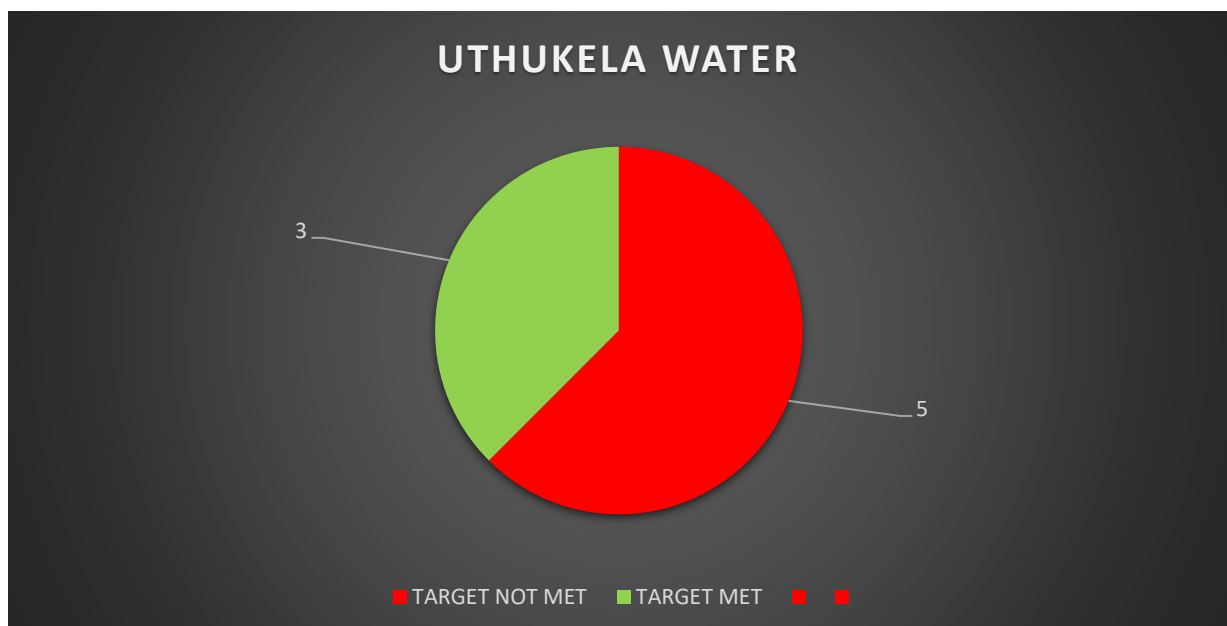
Figure 6 COMPARISION OF PERFORMANCE FOR THE LAST 4 FINANCIAL YEARS

ASSESSMENT OF EXTERNAL SERVICE PROVIDER

In terms of Section 46 of The Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, a municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting-

- (a) The performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during that financial year.

Currently UThukela Water (Pty) Ltd is the only External Service Provider of the Newcastle Municipality, for which bulk water services is being rendered. UThukela Water (Pty) Ltd is an Entity of Newcastle Municipality. UThukela Water achieved 38% of all planned targets as at the 30th of June 2022 this is a significant improvement since the 2019/2020 financial year however the the expected level of performance as planned between the municipality and the entity has still not been achieved. Newcastle Municipality has been attending meetings that Uthukela Water convened however there other municipality's that do not attend as a result there is no quorum and the matters set for discussion are not addressed in terms of strategic and operational issues. It is also noted that there is an outstanding debt owed by Newcastle municipality to Uthukela Water and as at the 30th of June 2022 there was no payment agreement between the organisations. All issues relating to Uthukela Water have been consistently reported to COGTA for intervention. Newcastle Municipality will await the from COGTA the resolutions/ way forward to address all issues raised on Uthukela Water.



CONCLUSION

Newcastle Municipality commits itself towards achieving all planned strategic objectives as specified in the Integrated Development Plan and the approved budget. As the Accounting Officer for Newcastle Municipality together with my management team the performance of the municipality will be monitored and evaluated as specified in the approved 2022/2023 Performance Management System.

Attached as Annexure A – Newcastle Annual Performance Report

CHAPTER 10 ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY;

ATTACHED AS ANNEXURE B – ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR NEWCASTLE MUNICIPALITY

CHAPTER 11 AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT

ATTACHED AS ANNEXURE C FOR THE 2021/2022 FINANCIAL YEAR

CHAPTER 12 2022/2023 ANNUAL REPORT FOR UTHUKELA WATER

ATTACHED AS ANNEXURE D

CHAPTER 13 2022/2023 ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR UTHUKELA WATER

ATTACHED AS ANNEXURE E

CHAPTER 14 2022/2023 ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT FOR UTHUKELA WATER

ATTACHED AS ANNEXURE F

ABBREVIATIONS

ABM	-	Area-Based Management
ABSA	-	Amalgamated Banks of South Africa
ADM	-	Amajuba District Municipality
AGSA		Auditor General of South Africa
AQMP	-	Air Quality Management Plan
ARVS	-	Anti-Retroviral Authorities
AWWG	-	Aquatic Weed Working Group
B&B	-	Bed and Breakfast
B-2-B	-	Business To Business
BBBEE	-	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
BCM	-	Business Continuity Management
BEE	-	Black Economic Empowerment
BEPP	-	Built Environment Performance Plan
BNG	-	Breaking New Ground
BPM	-	Business Process Management
BPO	-	Business Process Outsourcing
BR&E	-	Business Retention and Expansion
BSP	-	Biodiversity Sector Plan
CBD	-	Central Business District
CBOS		Community-Based Organisations
CBP	-	Community Based Plan

CCTV		Closed Circuit Television
CDP	-	Cisco Discovery Protocol
CIDB		Construction Industry Development Board
CIS	-	Cluster Initiatives
CMP 11		11th Session of the Conference of the Parties
COGTA	-	Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CPAS	-	Community Participation and Action Support
CPI	-	Consumer Price Index
CRM	-	Customer Relations Management
CRU	-	Community Residential Unit
CSIR	-	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
CU	-	Consumer Unit
DAEA		Department Of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs
DAFF	-	Department Of Forestry and Fishery
DEA	-	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEAT	-	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DEPT	-	Department
DHA	-	Department Of Home Affairs
DM	-	Disaster Management
DOL	-	Department Of Labour
DOT	-	Department Of Transport
DPLG	-	Department Of Provincial and Local Government
DTI	-	Department Of Trade and Industry
DWS	-	Department Of Water and Sanitation

EDTEA	-	Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
EDU	-	Economic Development Unit
EE	-	Employment Equity
EFA	-	Electricity For All
EIA	-	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPWP	-	Expanded Public Works Programme
EXCO	-	Executive Committee
FAP	-	Functional Area Plan
GDP	-	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	-	Geographic Information System
GVA	-	Gross Value Addition
HDA	-	Housing Development Agency
HHLD/HH	-	Household
HR	-	Human Resources
IAM	-	Infrastructure Asset Management
ICT	-	Information and Communication Technology
IDP	-	Integrated Development Plan
IEC	-	Independent Electoral Commission
IEP	-	Informal Economy Policy
IGR	-	International and Governance Relations
ILO	-	International Labour Organisation
IMESA	-	Institution of Municipal Engineering Of Southern Africa
IP	-	Internet Protocol
IRPTN	-	Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network

IT	-	Information Technology
IUDF	-	Integrated Urban Development Framework
JDMC	-	Joint Development Management Committee
KM	-	Knowledge Management
KPA	-	Key Performance Area
KPIS	-	Key Performance Indicators
KZN	-	KwaZulu-Natal
LAP	-	Local Area Plan
LBSCS	-	Local Business Service Centres
LED	-	Local Economic Development
LUMS	-	Land Use Management System
LUS	-	Land Use System
M	-	Million
MD	-	Managing Director
MDGS	-	Millennium Development Goals
MDP	-	Management Development Programme
MEC	-	Member of the Executive Council
MFMA	-	Municipal Finance Management Act 56 Of 2003
MICE	-	Meetings, Incentives, Conferences and Exhibitions
MIG	-	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	-	Municipal Manager
MOA	-	Memorandum of Agreement
MOU	-	Memorandum of Understanding
MPRA	-	Municipal Property Rates Act 6 Of 2004

MSA, 1998	-	Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)
MSA, 2000	-	Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)
MSCOA	-	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
MSDF	-	Municipality's Spatial Development Framework
MTEF	-	Medium Term Expenditure Framework
NBR	-	National Building Regulations
NCOP	-	National Council of Provinces
NDP	-	Nodal/National Development Plan
NDPW	-	National Department of Public Works
NGO	-	Non-Government Organisation
NLM	-	Newcastle Local Municipality
NRTA	-	National Road Traffic Act
OSS	-	One Stop Shop
PDIS	-	Previously Disadvantaged Individuals
PGDS	-	Provincial Growth Development Strategy
PMS	-	Performance Management System
PMU	-	Project Management Unit
PPP	-	Public Private Partnership
PRC	-	Parks, Recreation and Culture
QLS	-	Quality Living Standards
QOL	-	Quality Of Life
RFP	-	Request For Proposals
RMS	-	Revenue Management System
ROD	-	Record Of Decision

SACN	-	South African Cities Network
SAICE	-	South African Institute of Civil Engineers
SALGA	-	South African Local Government Association
SANRAL	-	South African National Roads Agency Limited
SAPI	-	South African Planning Institute
SAPS	-	South African Police Service
SCI	-	Sustainable Cities Initiative
SCM	-	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	-	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	-	Spatial Development Framework
SDG'S	-	Sustainable Development Goals
SDP	-	Spatial Development Plan
SEDA	-	Small Enterprise Development Agency
SETA	-	Sectorial Education Training Authority
SFA	-	Strategic Focus Area
SLA	-	Service Level Agreement
SMME	-	Small Medium Micro-Sized Enterprises
SMS	-	Stormwater Management System
SOP	-	Standard Operating Procedure
SPLUMA	-	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
SPU	-	Special Projects Unit
STATS SA	-	Statistics South Africa
TIKZN	-	Trade and Investment Kwazulu-Natal
TKZN	-	Tourism KwaZulu-Natal

UD	-	Urine Diversion
UNS	-	Urban Network Strategy
VCI	-	Visual Conditions Index
VIP	-	Ventilated Improved Pit Laterines
WAN	-	Wireless Area Network
WHO	-	World Health Organisation
WSA	-	Water Services Authority
WSP	-	Workplace Skills Plan